IOWA AMERICAN WATER

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
WATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION

FEBRUARY 2011

IOWA
AMERICAN WATER

IOWA AMERICAN WATER STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION – FEBRUARY 2011

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Standard Detail Drawings

END OF CONTENTS

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

2008 American Water System Edition

Issued by

American Water System
Voorhees, New Jersey

The Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, 2008 American Water System Edition ("General Conditions"), are based on the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract prepared by the Engineers Joint Contract Document Committee (EJCDC Doc. No. C-700, 2007 Edition). The General Conditions incorporate terms and conditions that are consistent with American Water System practices and policies. Only the General Conditions contained herein are a part of the Contract Documents for the project.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

2008 American Water System Edition

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents and printed with initial capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda* – Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement* – The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work.

3. *Application for Payment* – The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Asbestos* – Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

5. *Bid* – The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

6. *Bidder* – The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.

7. *Bidding Documents* – The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda).

8. *Bidding Requirements* – The Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, bid security of acceptable form, if any, and the Bid Form with any supplements.

9. *Change Order* – A document recommended by Engineer which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

10. *Claim* – A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Contract* – The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

12. *Contract Documents* – Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement are Contract Documents. Approved Shop Drawings, other Contractor's submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.

13. *Contract Price* – The moneys payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).

14. *Contract Times* – The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Milestones, if any, (ii) achieve Substantial Completion; and (iii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

15. *Contractor* – The individual or entity with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.

16. *Cost of the Work* – See Paragraph 11.01.A for definition.

17. *Drawings* – That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by Engineer which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop Drawings and other Contractor submittals are not Drawings as so defined.

18. *Effective Date of the Agreement* – The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

19. *Engineer* – The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

20. *Field Order* – A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

21. *General Requirements* – Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications. The General Requirements pertain to all sections of the Specifications.

22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition* – The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work.

23. *Hazardous Waste* – The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.

24. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations* – Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

25. *Liens* – Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.

26. *Milestone* – A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

27. *Notice of Award* – The written notice by Owner to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.

28. *Notice to Proceed* – A written notice given by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.

29. *Owner* – The American Water System entity with which Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for which the Work is to be performed.

30. *PCBs* – Polychlorinated biphenyls.

31. *Petroleum* – Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.

32. *Progress Schedule* – A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

33. *Project* – The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.

34. *Project Manual* – The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.

35. *Radioactive Material* – Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

36. *Resident Project Representative* – The authorized representative of Engineer who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.

37. *Samples* – Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

38. *Schedule of Submittals* – A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.

39. *Schedule of Values* – A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

40. *Shop Drawings* – All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

41. *Site* – Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

42. *Specifications* – That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.

43. *Subcontractor* – An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.

44. *Substantial Completion* – The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

45. *Successful Bidder* – The Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner makes an award.

46. *Supplementary Conditions* – That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

47. *Supplier* – A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or any Subcontractor.

48. *Underground Facilities* – All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

49. *Unit Price Work* – Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

50. *Work* – The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

51. *Work Change Directive* – A written statement to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. The following words or terms are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the following meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*

1. The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the requirements of and information in the Contract Documents and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.09 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day*

1. The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective*

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

a. does not conform to the Contract Documents, or

b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or

c. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. When "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide" is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, "provide" is implied.

F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance*

A. *Bonds:* When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.

B. *Evidence of Insurance:* Before any Work at the Site is started, Contractor and Owner shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which Contractor and Owner respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to ten printed or hard copies of the Drawings and Project Manual. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will Owner have any obligations or duties to Contractor under the Agreement until Contract Times commence to run.

2.04 *Starting the Work*

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

2.05 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *Preliminary Schedules:* Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.06 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.05.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.

B. At this conference Owner and Contractor shall each designate, in writing, specific individuals to act as their respective representatives with respect to the services and responsibilities of each party under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit instructions, receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.05.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on

Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the indicated result will be provided whether or not specifically called for at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by Engineer as provided in Article 9.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations

1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual or code, or any instruction of a Supplier shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, or Engineer, or any of their Related Entities, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. Reporting Discrepancies

1. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents Before Starting Work*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and

check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor discovers or has actual knowledge of and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents During Performance of Work*: If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the Work or of any standard, specification, manual or code, or of any instruction of any Supplier, Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. Resolving Discrepancies

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:

a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, code, or instruction (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or

b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by either a Change Order or a Work Change Directive.

B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways:

1. A field order;

2. Engineer's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.17.D.3); or

3. Engineer's written interpretation or clarification.

C. Changes in Contract Time or Contract Price must be made by Change Order. Actions by Owner or Engineer under Paragraph 3.04.B do not result in any change to Contract Time or Contract Price.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions; or

2. reuse any of such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer.

B. The prohibition of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

3.06 *Electronic Data*

A. Unless otherwise stated in the Supplementary Condition, copies of data furnished by Owner or Engineer to Contractor or Contractor to Owner or Engineer that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.

B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60 days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party.

C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

ARTICLE 4 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work. Owner will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If Contractor and Owner are

unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in Owner's furnishing the Site or a part thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefore as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. A Geotechnical Baseline Report that indicates the assumed subsurface conditions (except Underground Facilities) at the Site;

2. other reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that Engineer has used in preparing the Contract Documents; and

3. those drawings know to Owner of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities) that Engineer has used in preparing the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor Authorized:* The Geotechnical Baseline Report, which is a Contract Document, presents as a contractual baseline those subsurface conditions that Contractor may assure it will encounter; however, Owner does not warrant that actual conditions will not vary from the assumed conditions. Contractor may rely upon the express statements and depictions regarding assumed subsurface conditions at the Site presented as a contractual baseline in the Geotechnical Baseline Report, which is a Contract Document. Except for such reliance, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their Related Entities, with respect to:

1. the completeness of the Geotechnical Baseline Report, or content, quality, or completeness of any other such reports, tests, or drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in any such reports or tests, or shown or indicated in any such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any such report, test, or drawing or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice*

1. The Contractor shall give written notice to Owner and Engineer of (a) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the Site which differ materially from those indicated in the Geotechnical Baseline Report or other Contract Documents or (b) unknown physical conditions at the Site of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.

2. The Contractor's notice shall provide the Owner and Engineer the opportunity to investigate the conditions at the Site, and to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the pertinent condition. Owner shall provide to Contractor the results of any such additional tests or exploration.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A, Engineer will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise Owner in writing (with a copy to Contractor) of Engineer's findings and conclusions.

C. Possible Price and Times Adjustments

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

   a. such condition must meet at least one of the two categories described in Paragraph 4.03.A.1; and

   b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a Unit Price Basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.07 and 11.03.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:

   a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or

   b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment; or

   c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. However, Owner and Engineer, and any of their Related Entities shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.04 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:

1. Contractor may assume the general accuracy and completeness of any such information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; and

2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

   a. reviewing and checking all such information and data,

   b. locating for field construction purposes all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents,

   c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, during construction, and

   d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Not Shown or Indicated*

1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer. Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and advise Owner as to the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

2. If Owner concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

4.05 *Reference Points*

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points and property monuments necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site, if any, that Engineer has used in preparing the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by Contractor Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the express statements and depictions regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their Related Entities, with respect to:

1. the content, quality or completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from such express statements and depictions, such reports or drawings, or from any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible.

D. If Contractor encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, Contractor shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A); and (iii) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner

to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by paragraph 4.06.E.

E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered written notice to Contractor: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

F. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.

G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (ii) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.G shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

H. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 4.06.H shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

I. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 do not apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

4.07 *Notice of Hazardous Materials*

A. In accordance with the intent of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standard Section 29 CFR 1910.12, Hazard Communication with effective date of May 25, 1986, as it may be amended from time to time, the Owner hereby notifies the Contractor that Work is to be performed on company property where the Contractor's employees may be exposed to hazardous materials existing on the premises.

Chemicals known to be used or stored by the Owner and required to be disclosed by said OSHA Standard Section 29 CFR 1910.12 are listed in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. Owner, Contractor, and any Subcontractors will each provide or make available to the others: (a) any written hazard communication program required to be maintained with respect to the site and any material safety data sheet and other hazard communication information required to be provided in accordance with the applicable Laws and applicable Regulations; or (b) in the event that applicable Laws and Regulations do not require the provision or exchange of such hazard communications, Contractor and any Subcontractors shall, nevertheless, provide or make available to Owner and any other employers at the site a written hazard communication program, material safety data sheets and other hazard communication information of the type and consistent with the intent of said OSHA Standard Section 29 CFR 1910.12 and acceptable to Owner and Engineer. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any such required exchange of documents or information between or among Owner and any other employers at the site, or any of them. Contractor shall include the provisions of this paragraph in any subcontract for any part of the Work at the site.

ARTICLE 5 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. Contractor agrees to include in its subcontracts with major subcontractors a requirement for such subcontractors to furnish a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond, each in an amount equal to the Subcontract price and each naming the Owner and Contractor as co-obligees, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all such subcontractors' obligations under their respective subcontract documents. These Bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date when final payment becomes due, except as otherwise provided by Laws or Regulations. All bonds furnished in compliance with the above shall be executed by sureties having a rating of "A" by the most recent Best's Key Rating Guide and as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff, Bureau of Government Financial Operations, U.S. Treasury Department. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

B. Contractor is not required to furnish a Performance or Labor and Material Payment Bond at the time of award. If Owner requests at a later date that such bonds be furnished, Contractor will provide the bonds from a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraph 5.01A above. In this case Contractor's Fee will be increased in an amount equal to the premium paid for the bonds requested by Owner.

5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers*

A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

5.03 *Certificates of Insurance*

A. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Owner or any other additional insured) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain.

B. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Contractor or any other additional insured) which Owner is required to purchase and maintain.

C. Failure of Owner to demand such certificates or other evidence of full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency from evidence provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such insurance.

D. Owner does not represent that coverage and limits will necessarily be adequate to protect Contractor

E. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.

5.04 *Contractor's Insurance*

A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;

2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees;

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees;

4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:

    a. by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by Contractor, or

    b. by any other person for any other reason;

5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and

6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

B. The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall:

1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, be written on an occurrence basis, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion regarding professional liability) Owner and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;

2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. include contractual liability insurance covering Contractor's indemnity obligations under Paragraphs 6.11 and 6.20;

4. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will so provide);

5. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.07; and

6. include completed operations coverage:

    a. Such insurance shall remain in effect for three years after final payment.

    b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued,

evidence satisfactory to Owner and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

5.05 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 5.04, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.06 *Property Insurance*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee;

2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit ;

3. include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);

4. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer;

5. allow for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;

6. include testing and startup; and

7. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer with 30 days written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

B. Owner shall purchase and maintain such equipment breakdown insurance or additional property insurance as may be required by the Supplementary Conditions or Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as a loss payee.

C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other loss payee to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07.

D. Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this Paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

E. If Contractor requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under Paragraph 5.06, Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Contractor by appropriate Change Order. Prior to commencement of the Work at the Site, Owner shall in writing advise Contractor whether or not such other insurance has been procured by Owner.

5.07 *Waiver of Rights*

A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as loss payees (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or loss payees thereunder. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors, and Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as loss payees (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the loss payees, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Paragraph 5.08.B. Owner shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special

agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order .

B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, Owner as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

A. If either Owner or Contractor has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested) required by Paragraph 2.01.B. Owner and Contractor shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer*

A. If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of Owner or Engineer in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent, acceptable to Owner, who shall not be replaced without written authorization from Owner except under extraordinary circumstances.

6.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without Owner's written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to Engineer.

6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the Work.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

6.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times. Such adjustments will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Adjustments in Contract Times may only be made by a Change Order.

6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"*

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item, and no substitution, is permitted.

6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to Owner as indicated in Paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom Owner may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

B. If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance for acceptance by Owner by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if Contractor has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, Owner's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified may be revoked by Owner on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or Engineer to reject defective Work.

C. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents:

1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity, nor

2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.

E. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Engineer through Contractor.

F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as an additional insured on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same.

H. Owner or Engineer may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by a particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages, including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in

the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.08 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement. Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

6.09 *Laws and Regulations*

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work. However, it shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work shall be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

6.10 *Taxes*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

6.11 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.

2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.

3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon Contractor's performance of the Work.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work Contractor shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning:* Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.12 *Record Documents*

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to Engineer for Owner.

6.13 *Safety and Protection*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.

C. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

D. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.14 *Safety Representative*

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs*

See Paragraph 4.07.B.

6.16 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

6.17 *Shop Drawings and Samples*

A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.07). Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.

1. *Shop Drawings*

a. Submit number of copies specified in the General Requirements.

b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

2. *Samples:* Contractor shall also submit Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals.

a. Submit number of Samples specified in the Specifications.

b. Clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

B. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Submittal Procedures*

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:

a. reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials offered with respect to intended use, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work;

d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review and approval of that submittal.

3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations, that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.

D. *Engineer's Review*

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

3. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer's review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.1.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.

2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy in order to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing subsequent submittals of Shop Drawings, samples or other items requiring approval and Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Engineer's charges for such time.

6.18 *Continuing the Work*

A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any

disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

6.19 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its Related Entities shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by Engineer;

2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;

6. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

7. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

6.20 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any

Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable .

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their respective consultants, agents, officers, directors, partners, or employees by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve, maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or

2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

6.21 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.

C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.

D. Pursuant to this Paragraph 6.21, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except

design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 6.17.D.1.

E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

7.01 *Related Work at Site*

A. Owner may perform other work related to the Project at the Site with Owner's employees, or via other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents, then:

1. written notice thereof will be given to Contractor prior to starting any such other work; and

2. if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times that should be allowed as a result of such other work, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

B. Contractor shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, each utility owner and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work, and shall properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of Contractor under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of Contractor in said direct contracts between Owner and such utility owners and other contractors.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.02 *Coordination*

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:

1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;

2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

ARTICLE 8 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

8.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

A. In case of termination of the employment of Engineer, Owner shall appoint an engineer whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

8.03 *Furnish Data*

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

8.04 *Pay When Due*

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests*

A. Owner's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by Engineer in preparing the Contract Documents.

8.06 *Insurance*

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, in respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

8.07 *Change Orders*

A. Owner is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.03.B.

8.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

8.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. If and to the extent Owner has agreed to furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents, Owner's responsibility in respect thereof will be as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

8.12 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Owner and its employees and representatives shall become familiar with Contractor's safety programs as initiated and maintained under Paragraph 6.13 and shall comply with the requirements of such programs while at the Site.

ARTICLE 9 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.01 *Owner's Representative*

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period.

B. Owner reserves the right to at any time, and in Owner's sole discretion; 1) designate an employee or Owner or an Owner-affiliated entity as Engineer, 2) directly undertake or perform some or all Engineer's authority, duties, or responsibilities, and 3) retain Owner-affiliated entities or independent engineers, consultants, or managers to undertake some or all of Engineer's or Owner's authority, duties or responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

C. The assignment of any authority, duties or responsibilities to Engineer or others under the Contract Documents, or any undertaking, exercise or performance thereof by Engineer, Owner, or others is intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of Owner and not for the benefit of Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other person or organization.

9.02 *Visits to Site*

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or

continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.09. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

9.03 *Project Representative*

A. If Owner and Engineer agree, Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Engineer in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

9.04 *Authorized Variations in Work*

A. Engineer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

9.05 *Rejecting Defective Work*

A. Engineer will have authority to reject Work which Engineer believes to be defective, or that Engineer believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Engineer will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.06 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

A. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.17.

B. In connection with Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, see Paragraph 6.21.

C. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.

D. In connection with Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.07 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

9.08 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. All matters in question and other matters between Owner and Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due relating to the acceptability of the Work, and the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, will be referred initially to Engineer in writing within 30 days of the event giving rise to the question.

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believes that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both, a Claim may be made under Paragraph 10.05. The date of Engineer's decision shall be the date of the event giving rise to the issues referenced for the purposes of Paragraph 10.05.B.

C. Engineer's written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

D. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.08, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

9.09 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the

safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.09 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any, and assistants, if any.

ARTICLE 10 – CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS

10.01 *Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

B. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

10.02 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.B.

10.03 *Execution of Change Orders*

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by Engineer covering:

1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 10.01.A, (ii) required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08.A or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;

2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and

3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by Engineer pursuant to Paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.18.A.

10.04 *Notification to Surety*

A. If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times) is required by the provisions of any bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

10.05 *Claims*

A. [Reserved]

B. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim shall be delivered by the claimant to Engineer and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Times shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The opposing party shall submit any response to Engineer and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal.

C. *Other Party's Action*: The other party will review each Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any, take one of the following actions in writing:

1. deny the Claim in whole or in part, or

2. approve the Claim.

D. In the event that the other party does not take action on a Claim within said 30 days, the Claim shall be deemed denied.

E. The other party's written action under Paragraph 10.05.C or denial pursuant to Paragraph 10.05.D will be final and binding upon the claimant, Owner and Contractor, unless claimant

invokes the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.

F. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 10.05.

ARTICLE 11 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

11.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 11.01.B, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.01.B.

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to Engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

   a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

   b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

   c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

   d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, imposed by Laws and Regulations.

   e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

   f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

   g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

   h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, expresses, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

   i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded.* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B.

C. *Contractor's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 12.01.C.

D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.02 *Allowances*

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances*

1. Contractor agrees that:

a. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

b. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in

the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Contingency Allowance*

1. Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

11.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by Engineer subject to the provisions of Paragraph 9.07.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 10.05 if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect any other item of Work; and

3. Contractor believes that Contractor is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

ARTICLE 12 – CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

12.01 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 12.01.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee:* The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;

b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.01.A.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraph 12.01.C.2.a is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and Contractor will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

12.02 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to

the Engineer and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times covered by a Change Order or any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

12.03 *Delays*

A. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times due to delay beyond the control of Contractor, the Contract Times will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by Owner, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.

B. If Owner, Engineer, or other contractors or utility owners performing other work for Owner as contemplated by Article 7, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

C. If Contractor is delayed in the performance or progress of the Work by fire, flood, epidemic, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, acts or failures to act of utility owners not under the control of Owner, or other causes not the fault of and beyond control of Owner and Contractor, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times, if such adjustment is essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays described in this Paragraph 12.03.C.

D. Owner, Engineer and the Related Entities of each of them shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of Engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

E. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delays within the control of Contractor. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of Contractor.

ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 *Notice of Defects*

A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor. All defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.02 *Access to Work*

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's Site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.03 *Tests and Inspections*

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

B. Owner shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:

1. for inspections, tests, or approvals covered by Paragraphs 13.03.C and 13.03.D below;

2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04.B shall be paid as provided in said Paragraph 13.04.C; and

3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for observation.

F. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.03.E shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

G. No observations, inspections, tests, or approvals by Engineer, Owner, or others shall relieve Contractor of its obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

13.04 *Uncovering Work*

A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, it must, if requested by Engineer, be uncovered for Engineer's observation and replaced at Contractor's expense.

B. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

C. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

D. If, the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

13.05 *Owner May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work*

A. Promptly after receipt of written notice, Contractor shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Engineer, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

B. When correcting defective Work under the terms of this Paragraph 13.06 or Paragraph 13.07, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

13.07 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor's use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. repair such defective land or areas; or

2. correct such defective Work; or

3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and

4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.

B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by Contractor.

C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

E. Contractor's obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

13.08 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, Engineer) prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to

reasonableness) and the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

13.09 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 13.06.A, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, take possession of Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09 will be charged against Contractor, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.01 *Schedule of Values*

A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.02 *Progress Payments*

A. *Applications for Payments*

1. At least 20 days before the date for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Each Application for Payment shall be accompanied by complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work, to the date of the Application for Payment.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

B. *Review of Applications*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations on the Site of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

   a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

   b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.07, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

   a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents; or

   b. that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's nor Owner's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments or determining to make payments, nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, nor Owner's decision to make any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer or Owner:

   a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

   b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or

   c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or

   d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or

   e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 14.02.B.2. Engineer may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

   a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;

   b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

   c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or

d. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A.

C. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

D. *Reduction in Payment*

1. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer because:

a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work;

b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;

c. there are other items entitling Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended; or

d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or Paragraph 15.02.A.

2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor remedies the reasons for such action.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 14.02.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

14.03 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.04 *Substantial Completion*

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to Owner notify Contractor in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of Owner's objections, Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will within said 14 days execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing and so inform Engineer in writing prior to Engineer's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, Engineer's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.

E. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the tentative list.

14.05 *Partial Utilization*

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions.

1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work which Owner believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner and Engineer will follow the procedures of paragraph 14.04 A.-D. for that part of the Work.

2. Contractor at any time may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer

does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

14.06 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.07 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

   a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04.B.7;

   b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

   c. a list of all Claims against Owner that Contractor believes are unsettled; and

   d. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold Owner harmless against any Lien filed in connection with the Work by any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other lien claimant. At Owner's request, Contractor shall furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to protect and indemnify Owner against any Lien.

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance*

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work

has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

14.08 *Final Completion Delayed*

A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Engineer so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment (for Work fully completed and accepted) and recommendation of Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to Engineer with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

14.09 *Waiver of Claims*

A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

1. a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner and a release of all liens other than those previously made in accordance with the requirements herein and expressly acknowledged by Owner in writing as still unsettled.

ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to Contractor and Engineer which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed.

Contractor shall be granted an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

15.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under Paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 6.04);

2. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

3. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Engineer; or

4. Contractor's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and surety) seven days written notice of its intent to terminate the services of Contractor:

1. exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion),

2. incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and

3. complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

C. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

D. Notwithstanding Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.

E. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

F. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 5.01.A, the termination procedures of that bond shall supersede the provisions of Paragraphs 15.02.B, and 15.02.C.

15.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;

3. all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and

4. reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.

B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

15.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (i) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (ii) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (iii) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 15.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this Paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a Claim under Paragraph 10.05 for an

adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

ARTICLE 16 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION

16.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. At any time after submitting notice of a claim under Paragraph 10.05.B and prior to the expiration of the 30-day time period set forth in Paragraph 10.05.E, Owner or Contractor may give to the other party written notice of intent to submit the Claim to a process of bilateral negotiations as set forth below.

B. Within 30 days of delivery of such notice, Owner and Contractor shall meet and confer regarding the Claim. A good-faith effort to negotiate resolution shall be made by both parties.

C. If the negotiations contemplated by Paragraph 16.01.B are unsuccessful, management representatives of Owner and Contractor at least one tier above the individuals who met under 16.01.B shall meet, confer, and negotiate within 30 days of the closure of the unsuccessful negotiations.

D. If the Claim is not resolved by negotiation, the Claim shall be deemed denied and shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the negotiations unless, within that time period, Claimant:

   1. elects in writing to invoke any further dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions, or

   2. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process, or

   3. gives written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction.

E. All other disputes arising under the Contract shall be resolved through submittal of the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction, unless another dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:

   1. delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or

   2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice, or by facsimile transmission.

17.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

17.05 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

17.06 *Headings*

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the **Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract**, and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

Table of Contents

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

SC-1.01 Definitions

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings stated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the

SC-5.04 Contractor's Insurance

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.04.B:

C. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 5.04 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

1. At no expense to Owner, Contractor and subcontractors shall (1) obtain and keep in force during the term of this Agreement, and any renewals or extensions hereof; and (2) require its subcontractors to obtain and keep in force during the terms of their respective engagements or contracts, the minimum insurance limits and coverage set forth below. The insurance coverage limits stated below are minimum coverage requirements, not limitations of liability, and shall not be construed in any way as Owner's acceptance of the responsibility of Contractor.

a. Commercial General Liability:

- **$(See Appendix A)** per occurrence Combined Single Limits.
- **$(See Appendix A)** General Aggregate.
- **$(See Appendix A)** Products and Completed Operations Aggregate.
- **$(See Appendix A)** Completed Operation-Products Liability

CGL ISO 1996 or later occurrence form including premises and operations coverage, products and completed operations, coverage for independent contractors, personal injury coverage and blanket contractual liability, contractors protective liability if Contractor subcontracts all or any portion of the work to be performed hereunder. Completed operations shall be maintained for a period of three (3) years following final completion for any construction, renovation, repair and maintenance service.

b. Workers' Compensation:

- Coverage A: Applicable federal or state requirements: statutory minimum.
- Coverage B: Employer's Liability:
- Each accident: **$(See Appendix A).**
- Each employee – disease: **$(See Appendix A).**
- Policy limit - disease: **$(See Appendix A).**
- Coverage C: Voluntary workers compensation insurance coverage for all employees not subject to the applicable workers compensation act or acts.

The workers' compensation policy shall also include U.S. longshoreman and harbors workers' compensation act coverage if any work to be performed hereunder shall be done over or within one hundred (100) feet of any body of water, or otherwise at the sole discretion of Owner. Contractor shall provide maritime (Jones Act) coverage if a boat or vessel of any type is used.

c. Automotive Liability (including owned, hired, borrowed and non-ownership liability)

- Bodily injury and property damage **$(See Appendix A)** each occurrence Combined Single Limits.

d. Umbrella Liability

- **$(See Appendix A)** each occurrence and annual aggregate in excess of employer's liability, General liability and Automotive liability (no more restrictive than underlying insurance).

2. The minimum liability limits required may be satisfied through the combination of the primary general liability, employers' liability, and automotive liability limits with an umbrella liability policy (with coverage no more restrictive than the underlying insurance) providing excess limits at least equal to or greater than the combined primary limits.

3. All commercial general liability including completed operations-products liability coverage and automotive liability insurance shall designate Owner, its parent, affiliates and subsidiaries, its directors, officers and employees as an additional insured. All such insurance should be primary and non-contributory, and is required to respond and pay prior to any other insurance or self-insurance available to Owner. In addition to the liability limits available, such insurance will pay on behalf of or will indemnify Owner for defense costs. Any other coverage available to Owner applies on a contingent and excess basis. Such insurance shall include appropriate clauses pursuant to which the insurance companies shall wave its rights of subrogation against Owner.

4. Contractor and any of its subcontractors shall furnish, prior to the start of work, certificates or adequate proof of the foregoing insurance including, if specifically requested by Owner, copies of the endorsements and insurance policies naming Owner as an additional insured, as provided herein. Current certificates of insurance shall be provided prior to the commencement of work and shall be maintained until termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall notify Owner in writing, at least thirty (30) calendar days prior to cancellation, or of a material change in any policy.

5. The certificate holder is included as an additional insured with respect to liability arising out of the named insured's operations performed on behalf of such certificate holder. A waiver of any subrogation endorsement must accompany a certificate of insurance and must include workers' compensation policies.

6. Carriers providing coverage will be rated by A.M. Best with at least an A-rating and a financial size category of at least Class VII. Such cancellation or material alteration shall not relieve Contractor of its continuing obligation to maintain insurance coverage in accordance with this contract. Carriers shall be licensed in the state(s) where work is performed.

7. If Contractor shall fail to procure and maintain such insurance, Owner, upon written notice, may, but shall not be required to, procure and maintain same, but at the expense of Contractor. In the alternative, Owner may declare a default hereunder and, unless such default is timely cured, terminate the Agreement. Unless and until the default is cured, neither Contractor nor its servants, employees or agents will be allowed to enter upon the Owner's premises.

D. The policies of insurance so required by Paragraph 5.4 shall include as additional insureds the following parties:
   1. **Owner**
   2. **Engineer**
   3. **Consultant**
   4. **(Name others as required)**

SC-5.06 Property Insurance – Builder's Risk Insurance

The Contractor shall bear all risks of all loss or damage to the materials and Work until the Work is finally accepted by the Owner, except that the Contractor may claim reimbursement under the Owner's builder's risk insurance policy as herein provided and limited. Owner will carry "All Risk" Builders Risk Insurance subject to deductibles, terms and conditions as stated in the policy and below. It is the obligation and responsibility of the Contractor to make appropriate claim to the insurance company for all losses claimed under the policy. Should any loss not be covered under this policy, in whole in or parts, the Contractor shall bear the loss. Any questions regarding coverages, limitation, exclusion, etc. contained in the policy shall be addressed by bidders prior to submittal of bids, to ***Director, Risk Management, American Water, 1025 Laurel Oak Road, Voorhees, NJ 08043, phone 856-782-3682 or email jimli@amwater.com.***

Such insurance shall cover the full value of the cost of replacement to the Owner, less applicable deductibles, of all completed portions of the work to be performed throughout the entire time of construction. The deductibles on each separate and unrelated loss are:

Each claim for loss or damage shall be subject to a per occurrence deductible amount of **$100,000**, unless a specific deductible shown below applies:

Earth Movement:

(1) **$100,000** Per Occurrence, except as follows:

(2) **5%** of Total Insurable Values at the time of the loss at each location involved in the loss or damage, subject to a minimum of **$250,000** any one occurrence, as respects locations in **California and Hawaii**;

(3) **3%** of Total Insurable Values at the time of the loss at each location involved in the loss or damage, subject to a minimum of **$100,000** any one occurrence, as respects locations in the **New Madrid Earthquake Zone Counties**;

(4) **3%** of Total Insurable Values at the time of the loss at each location involved in the loss or damage, subject to a minimum of **$100,000** any one occurrence, as respects locations in the **Pacific Northwest Earthquake Zone Counties**;

Flood:

(1) **3%** of Total Insurable Values at the time of the loss at each location involved in the loss or damage, subject to a minimum of **$500,000** any one occurrence,

(2) **5%** of Total Insurable Values at the time of the loss at each location involved in the loss or damage, subject to a minimum of **$1,000,000** any one occurrence, as respects locations **wholly or partially within Special Flood Hazard Areas (SFHA), areas of 100-year flooding, as defined by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA);**

Wind & Hail:

(1) **2%** of Total Insurable Values at the time of the loss at each location involved in the loss or damage arising out of a **Wind & Hail** (including a storm that has been declared by the National Weather Service to be a Hurricane, Typhoon, Tropical Cyclone, Tropical Storm or Tropical Depression) **except** in **1st Tier Counties of Al, GA, VA,MS, NC, SC, LA, TX and the entire states of Hawaii and Florida**, regardless of the number of Coverages, Locations or Perils involved (including but not limited to, all Flood, wind, wind gusts, tornados, cyclones, hail or rain) and subject to a minimum deductible of **$250,000** any one occurrence;

(2) **5%** of Total Insurable Values at the time of the loss at each location involved in the loss or damage arising out of a **Wind & Hail** (including a storm that has been declared by the National Weather Service to be a Hurricane, Typhoon, Tropical Cyclone, Tropical Storm or Tropical Depression) in **1st Tier Counties of Al, , GA, VA,MS, NC, SC, LA, TX and the entire states of Hawaii and Florida**, regardless of the number of Coverages, Locations or Perils involved (including but not limited to, all Flood, wind, wind gusts, storm surges, tornados, cyclones, hail or rain) and subject to a minimum deductible of **$1,000,000** any one occurrence;

Equipment Breakdown:

(1) **$100,000** Per Occurrence,

(2) 2 Days per occurrence as respects Soft Costs

If two or more deductible amounts provided in this policy apply to a single occurrence, the total to be deducted shall not exceed the largest deductible applicable unless otherwise stated in the policy.

Such insurance shall not cover (1) damage to or loss of material or equipment furnished by either party which are damaged or lost due to carelessness or negligence on the part of the Contractor, or (2) damage to or loss of machinery, tools, equipment, or other property furnished by the Contractor whether or not used by the Contractor in carrying out the terms of the Contract unless such machinery, tools, equipment or other property are specifically intended for permanent incorporation into the Contract work and are included in an approved application for payment.

SC-6.08 Permits

A listing of the permit(s) known at the time of preparation of the Bid Documents to be required for the Project and the identification of the party responsible for obtaining such permit(s) is set forth in the attached Schedule SC 6.08. The Owner and Engineer will assist the Contractor as required by the Permitting Agency in obtaining all permits required to be obtained by the Contractor. The Contractor will assist the Owner as required by the Permitting Agency in obtaining the permits required to be obtained by the Owner. Owner will obtain and pay for all necessary permits which by Laws or Regulations must be obtained by the Owner. The Contractor will obtain and pay for all other permits, licenses and certificates of inspection. The Contractor will pay for all inspection costs and fees.

The Contractor and/or his Subcontractor(s) shall obtain, complete, seal and sign all applications required to obtain construction permits required by state and local government agencies. A copy of the electrician's and plumber's current state and/or local license shall be delivered to the Owner.

When required by the local governing body, the electrician and plumber will execute a mechanical bond in the form approved by the local government.

All bonds, application forms and copies of licenses shall be delivered to the Owner so these documents may be submitted with the Owner's application for a building permit. The Contractor shall assist the Owner in preparing the building permit. The Owner will pay for the building permit.

SCHEDULE SC-6.08
Project Name
Permits and Approvals

				Responsible Party	
Description	**Approving Agency**	**Date Submitted**	**Status**	**Owner**	**Contractor**
Construction Permit	IDNR			X	
State ROW Permit	IDOT			X	
City ROW Permit	City				X
City Excavation Permit	City				X
Railroad Crossing Permit	Railroad			X	

SC-6.10 Sales Taxes

Add the following language after Paragraph 6.10.A of the General Conditions:

A. Contractor's responsibility under Paragraph 6.10 and this Paragraph SC-6.10 to pay all such taxes shall: (i) include the obligations to pay any interest or penalties that may be assessed as a result of Contractor's late payment or failure to pay such taxes, and (ii) survive final payment, completion and acceptance of the Work and termination or completion of the Agreement.

B. Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless and defend Owner from and against all claims, losses, expenses, damages and liability relating to: (i) Contractor's nonpayment of any sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes or interest or penalties required to be paid by Contractor, or (ii) Contractor's failure to utilize or implement any available sales and use tax exemption or Contractor's failure to obtain any necessary exemption certificate or other required exemption evidence.

C. Contractor shall furnish evidence satisfactory to Owner that Contractor has paid all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor. Contractor shall also furnish to Owner with Contractor's applications for final payment a schedule of all items incorporated in the Work that Contractor has determined are entitled to sales and use taxes exemption and for which no sales and use taxes were paid by Contractor. Owner reserves the right to audit the Contractor's compliance with applicable sales and use taxes requirements prior to release of retainage and final payment. If Owner disagrees with any of Contractor's determinations or exemptions or otherwise has reason to believe that Contractor has not paid all applicable sales and use taxes, Owner shall be entitled to withhold the amount of sales and use taxes Owner believes Owner may be potentially liable for as a result of Contractor's nonpayment until: (i) Contractor presents evidence satisfactory to Owner that Contractor has paid the taxes in question or that the items in question are exempt and (ii) all statues of limitation for the applicable taxing authority to bring an action against Owner for payment of the taxes in question have expired, whichever first occurs.

D. In addition to Owner's other rights and remedies under this Paragraph SC-6.10, Owner shall be entitled to set off against monies otherwise due Contractor hereunder the amount of any sales and use tax, or any other tax, which Owner is required to pay be reason of Contractor's failure to comply with Paragraph 6.10 of the General Conditions.

SC-6.13 Safety and Protection

Add the following immediately after Paragraph 6.13 B

Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety program. The following Owner safety programs are applicable to the Work:

American Water – Focus on Safety, Safety Bulletin dated October 2012, "Pipe Cutting Requirements – Update", Application to Contractors and Subcontractors.

Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. If Contractor notices any conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies with Owner's safety program, Contractor shall promptly give Owner written notice, and confirm written resolution thereof by Owner is acceptable to Contractor.

Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

SC-14.07 Final Application for Payment

Add the following new paragraph immediately after Paragraph 14.07.A.2.D:

Contractor, Subcontractors and Suppliers shall execute and deliver to Owner their release of liens on forms supplied by Owner. Blank forms are included in **Appendix B** of these Supplementary Conditions.

Limits of Liability Insurance

SC-5.04 Contractor's Liability Insurance is hereby supplemented to include the following:

The limits of liability for insurance required by paragraph GC-5.04 and paragraph SC-5.04 are shown on the attached ACORD sample Certificate of Insurance and as follows:

Insurance Requirements.

1. **Commercial General Liability:**
   - $1,000,000 per occurrence Combined Single Limits
   - $1,000,000 General Aggregate
   - $1,000,000 Products and Completed Operations Aggregate
   - $1,000,000 Completed Operations-Product Liability

2. **Workers Compensation**:
   - Coverage A: Applicable federal or state requirements: statutory minimum
   - Coverage B: Employer's Liability:
     - Each Accident: $1,000,000
     - Each Employee-disease: $1,000,000
     - Policy Limit-disease: $1,000,000

3. **Automotive Liability**
   - Bodily injury and property damage $1,000,000 each occurrence combined single limits

4. **Umbrella Liability**
   - $9,000,000 each occurrence and annual aggregate in excess of Employer's Liability, General Liability and Automotive Liability.

RELEASE OF LIENS

WHEREAS, we, the undersigned, have installed or furnished labor, materials and/or equipment for the installation of the Project entitled **[Project Title]**, installed pursuant to a written agreement dated _____, 20___, between the **[State]-American Water Company**, having an office at **[Address]** hereinafter called Owner and _____, having an office at _____ _____, hereinafter called Contractor, which said facilities are owned by the Owner and described and located as follows:

[Project title]

WHEREAS, we, the undersigned, have agreed to release any and all claims and liens which we have, or might have, against the Owner, or said facilities by reason of the labor, materials and equipment furnished by us in connection with said installation;

NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS that we the undersigned, in consideration of the premises, and of the sum of One Dollar ($1.00) in hand paid by the said Owner, at and before the sealing and delivery hereof, the receipt whereof we do hereby acknowledge, have remised, released and forever quitclaimed, and by these presents do remise, release and forever quitclaim, unto the said Owner, its successors and assigns, any and all manner of liens, claims and demands whatsoever which we now have, or might or could have, on or against the said facilities, or the owner thereof, for work done, or for equipment or materials furnished in connection with the installation thereof. It is the intent of this release that the Owner, its successors and assigns shall and may hold, have, use and enjoy the said facilities free and discharged from all liens and demands whatsoever which we now have, or might or could have against the same if these presents had not been made.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hand and seal the day written opposite our signature.

Company Name _____ (SEAL)

By _____

Title _____

Dated _____, 20____

Sworn to and subscribed before me,
a Notary Public, this _____ day
of _____, 20___.

_____ (SEAL)
Notary Public

I, _____, duly authorized representative of
_____ _____, designated as Contractor, do hereby state that the parties whose names are signed to the attached releases, pages 1 through ____, are all of the parties who have furnished labor, materials or equipment in connection with the construction of the facilities mentioned above; excepting only such materials as may have been furnished by the Owner.

Dated: _____, 20__

_____
Representative's Signature

Sworn to and subscribed before me,
a Notary Public, this _____ day
of _____, 20___.

_____ (SEAL)
Notary Public

RELEASE OF LIENS

WHEREAS, we, the undersigned, have installed or furnished labor, materials or equipment for the installation of the Project entitled **[Project Title]**, installed pursuant to a written agreement dated _____, 20___, between the **[State]-American Water Company**, having an office at **[Address]**, hereinafter called Owner and _____, having an office at _____, hereinafter called Contractor, which said facilities are owned by the Owner and described and located as follows:

[Project Title]

WHEREAS, we, the undersigned, have agreed to release any and all claims and liens which we have, or might have, against the Owner or said facilities by reason of the labor, materials and equipment furnished by us in connection with said installation;

NOW THESE PRESENTS WITNESS that we, the undersigned, in consideration of the premises, and of the sum of One Dollar ($1.00) in hand paid by the said Owner, at and before the sealing and delivery hereof, the receipt whereof we, do hereby acknowledge, have remised, released and forever quitclaimed, and by these presents do remise, release and forever quitclaim, unto the said Owner, its successors and assigns, any and all manner of liens, claims and demand whatsoever which we now have, or might or could have, on or against the said facilities, or the owner thereof, for work done, or for equipment or materials furnished in connection with the installation thereof. It is the intent of this release that the Owner, its successors and assigns shall and may hold, have, use and enjoy the said facilities free and discharged from all liens and demands whatsoever which we now have, or might or could have against the same if these presents had not been made. And we do further certify and acknowledge, that we have received of and from the said Contractor, payment in full on account of labor done or materials or equipment furnished for or in connection with said facilities.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hand and seal the day written opposite our signature.

Company Name _____ (SEAL)
By _____
Title _____
Dated _____, 20 ___

Sworn to and subscribed before me, a Notary Public,
this _____ day of _____, 20___.

_____ (SEAL)
Notary Public
(Subcontractors and Suppliers

SECTION 01075

BASIS OF PAYMENT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Work to be performed under this Contract shall be paid for in accordance with the "Schedule of Prices" of the bid. The cost of labor, equipment, materials or work called for in the Specification, shown on the Drawings, or necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation, but which are not specifically mentioned in this Section shall be included in the appropriate pay item by the Contractor at no additional expenses to the Owner.

1.02 PAYMENT ITEMS

The prices shown in the "Schedule of Prices" of the Bid include all costs to construct the pipeline (s) under this Contract. Final payment will be made on the in place measurement of length(s) of pipeline(s) installed.

1) Pipeline Installation

   a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per lineal foot for the size and class pipe to be installed, complete in place, as required by the Owner. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures necessary for the construction of the pipeline(s). The minimum width and depth of the pipe trench shall be in accordance with the requirements of Specification Section 02210. All costs to complete the pipeline installation are included in the unit price per lineal foot of pipeline, regardless of whether the Contractor uses sloped slides or shoring and sheeting when excavating the pipe trench. All other items of work not listed in the "Schedule of Prices" will be paid for inclusive in this bid item.

2) New Valve Installation

   a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for each new (excluding hydrant valves) valve, complete in place. Unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner), accessories, excavation and backfilling, tools, and all incidental work required to install each valve complete as shown on the drawings.

3) Replacement Valve Installation

   a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for each (excluding hydrant valves) replacement valve, complete in place. Unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by

the Owner), excavation and backfilling, tools, and all incidental work required to install each valve complete as shown on the drawings, as specified and necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation to include costs to cut and remove old pipe or valve to accommodate replacement valve.

4) Tapping Valve and Sleeve

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per each for the size of tapping valve and sleeve to be installed, complete in place, as required by the Owner.

(1) Owner to make Tap. Contract Unit price shall include all labor (except labor performed by the owner in making the tap), materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner), excavation and backfilling, tools all incidental work required to install the interconnection(s) complete as shown on the drawings.

(2) Contractor to make Tap. Contract Unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner), excavating and backfilling. tools all incidental work required to install the interconnection (s) complete as shown on the drawings Unit price shall include all labor materials (except where material are furnished by the Owner), excavation and backfill, tools and all incidental work required to install the interconnection(s) complete as shown on the drawings.

5) Fire Hydrant Assembly

a) Fire Hydrant Assembly: Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for each fire hydrant assembly. The unit price shall include all costs to install any materials furnished by Owner as well as contractor furnished material. The Contract Unit Price will include excavation, backfill, materials (except where furnished by Owner), and installing hydrant, valve, valve box, lateral, tee and reaction blocking, crushed stone, fabric, polywrap, joint restraint as required by Specification Section 15000 and standard detail or as necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation.

6) Small Diameter Services

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for the installation of each of the following:

1. Short Side Service Line, New or Renewal
2. Long Side Service Line, New or Renewal

Short side service lines, new or renewal include complete installation of service line from corporation to curb stop and connection or re-connection of customers' line on outlet side of curb stop. This includes those services whose length are less than ½ the improved road width. Long side service lines, new or renewal, include complete installation of service line from corporation to curb stop and

connection or re-connection of customers' line on outlet side of curb stop. Includes those services whose length equal or exceed ½ of the improved road width. Curb stops will normally be installed in the tree space or at the property line. All installations shall be in accordance with Specification Section 15200 or 15205. Payment will be made under only one bid item per service.

7) Shut down - Tie-in

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per each for the size of shut down and tie-in to be installed, complete in place, as required by the Owner. The contract unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by Owner), excavation and backfilling, tools, all incidental work required to install the shut down and tie-in complete as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer concerning the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures necessary for the installation of the shut down and tie-in(s). The Owner will operate all valves necessary to shut off and reactivate its pipelines.

8) Shut down - Cut and Cap

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per each for the size of shut down and cap to be installed, complete in place, as required by the Owner. The contract unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by Owner), excavation and backfilling, tools, all incidental work required to install the shut down and tie-in complete as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer concerning the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures necessary for the installation of the shut down cut and cap(s). The owner will operate all valves necessary to shut off and reactivate its pipelines.

9) Casing and Pipe Installation

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per lineal foot of casing and main installed by any of the methods described in and according to Specification Section 02220. Location to be shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Owner. The Contract Unit Price shall include all casing pipe, water pipe, fittings, end boots, spacer insulators, strapping, skids, specials, anchors, harnesses, etc. (except where furnished by Owner) as required by Specification Section 02220 or as necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation. In addition the Contract Unit Price shall include all excavation (soil or rock) de-watering, jacking, ramming, drilling or boring (rock or soil), backfilling, installation of end caps, sheeting, bracing, shoring, temporary construction, safety measures, etc. all as necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation. Installation of the water main in the casing will be included under this Contract Unit Price. The Contract Unit Price will also include all measures required to protect

roadways, railroad tracks and embankments from settlement or damage of any type.

10) Stream and River Crossings

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per lineal foot of the crossing pipe installed, complete in place. The Contract Unit Price shall include all pipe and fittings (except where furnished by the Owner) specials, anchors, joint harness etc., as required by Specification Section 02230, E & S Plan, all regulatory permit and necessary to make a complete and satisfactory installation. In addition, the Contract Unit Price shall include polyethylene encasement and all excavation, embankment and backfill, construction of reaction backings and where required concrete encasement, dewatering, bank stabilization and providing an approved means for holding the pipe in place, constructing of cofferdams, stone backfill, and all restoration.

11) Rock Excavation

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per cubic foot. No payment will be made for excavation made outside the limits described in Specification Section 02210, Paragraph F. Unit Price includes removal, hauling and proper disposal of all material. Rock is defined as per Specification Section 02210.

12) Aggregate Backfill

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per cublic yard of aggregate in place where required. No payment will be made for aggregate needed outside the maximum normal trench width as described in Specification Section 02210, Part 3.05, Paragraph D. If for any reason the trench width exceeds the maximum trench width defined in Paragraph D above, the Contractor shall provide the additional aggregated for bedding and backfilling at no cost to the Owner as described in Specification Section 02210, Part 3.05, Paragraph E. This pay item also includes the removal, hauling and proper disposal of all excavated material.

13) Flowable Backfill

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price per cubic yard of specified psi class of flowable backfill in place where required. No payment will be made for flowable fill needed outside the maximum normal trench width as described in Specification Section 02210, Part 3.05, Paragraph D. If for any reason the trench width exceeds the maximum trench width defined in Paragraph D above, the Contractor shall provide the additional flowable fill for backfilling at no cost to the Owner as described in Specification Section 02210, Part 3.05, Paragraph E. This pay item also includes the removal, hauling and proper disposal of all excavated material.

14) Blowoff Assembly

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for Blowoff Assembly, complete in place. Unit price shall include all labor, materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner), excavation and backfilling, tools all incidental work required to construct each blowoff assembly complete as shown on the drawings.

15) Marker Post

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price for each post installed in place as authorized by the Owner. The unit price will include all materials (except where materials are furnished by the Owner) and labor necessary for a complete installation in accordance with Specification Section 15000, Part 3.03.

16) Pavement Restoration

a) Payment will be made on a Lump Sum basis for the project. The contract price will include the furnishing and installation of temporary and permanent pavement material in accordance with Specification Section 02610 or as otherwise required by Federal, State or Local Authorities. This bid item includes wearing course and line painting as required.

17) Traffic Control

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price lump sum traffic control where required or directed by the Owner in accordance with the requirements of Specification Section 01570 Traffic Regulations.

18) Topsoil, Mulch and Seed (minimum 4" topsoil)

a) Payment will be made at the Contract Unit Price lump sum topsoil and seed, complete in place. All in accordance with the requirements of Specification Section 02820 Lawn Restoration. Unit price shall include all labor, materials, excavation and backfilling, tools all incidental work required to install topsoil, mulch and seed as shown on the drawings, as specified.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01300

SUBMITTALS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Prepare and submit detailed progress schedules, schedule of values and shop drawing and sample submittal schedules to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.9 of the General Conditions. The schedule shall be in bar graph form and shall include, as a minimum, the following separate activities:

1. Physical construction (identifying mobilization, demobilization, setup time, lags, etc.).
2. Issuance by Contractor of purchase orders for material and equipment and submittal of shop drawings and samples to the Engineer.
3. Review by Engineer for each submittal of samples and shop drawings. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, allow ten (10) working days for Engineer to review each submittal.
4. Fabrication time for materials and equipment.
5. Delivery of materials and equipment.
6. Installation of materials and equipment.
7. Testing, start-up and training for individual pieces of equipment or entire systems as appropriate.
8. Weather affected activities.
9. Outages or interruptions of Owner's facilities required to perform work.
10. Demolition or removal work under this Contract.

B. Activity durations shall represent the best estimate of elapsed time considering the scope of the Work involved in the activity and the resources planned for accomplishing the activity expressed in working days.

C. Activity descriptions shall clearly define the scope of work associated with each activity.

D. Detail the construction work schedule to an extent that progress can be readily monitored on a weekly basis. In general, the construction work shall be detailed such that no construction activity shall have duration greater than fifteen (15) work days. As a minimum, each activity shall be coded by:

1. Activity type (i.e., submittal, Engineer's review, material order material delivery, pilot hole drilling, well testing, development, etc.).
2. Responsibility (i.e., Contractor, subcontractor A, subcontractor B, Owner, Engineer, etc.).
3. Area (i.e., Pilot Wells, Production Wells, sitework, etc.).

E. Develop the construction schedule as necessary to properly control and manage the project. The above schedule development requirements are a minimum.

F. The preliminary progress schedule shall be submitted in a bar graph format and shall include, as a minimum, a graphic representation of all significant activities and events involved in the construction of the project. The graphic representation and statement must clearly depict and describe the sequence of activities planned by the Contractor, their interdependence and the times estimated to perform each activity.

1.02 FINALIZING SCHEDULES

A. Prepare to present and discuss at the preconstruction meeting, the schedules submitted in accordance with this specification. Unless additional information is required to be submitted by the Contractor, the Engineer will, within 15 working days of the preconstruction conference, provide comments to the Contractor. Then resubmit the affected schedules addressing the Engineer's comments.

B. Approval of the final schedules by the Engineer is advisory only and shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for accomplishing the work within the Contract Times. Omissions and errors in the approved schedule shall not excuse performance less than that required by the Contract. Approval by the Engineer in no way makes the Engineer an insurer of the success of those schedules or liable for time or cost overruns flowing from shortcomings in such schedules.

1.03 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONFORMING TO SCHEDULE

A. Take such steps as will be necessary to improve progress, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor falls behind the progress schedule. Engineer may require Contractor to increase the number of shifts and/or overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction planned, and to submit for approval such supplementary schedule or schedules as may be deemed necessary to demonstrate the manner in which the agreed rate of progress will be regained, all without additional cost to the Owner. An updated cash flow schedule will be required in this occurrence and will be provided with the supplementary schedules referenced above.

1.04 UPDATING SCHEDULES

A. Submit to the Engineer monthly updates of the schedules required per this specification section. Be prepared to discuss the monthly update and the subsequent monthly job meeting if such meetings are to be held.

B. Progress and shop drawing schedule updates shall reflect the progress to date by providing actual start dates for activities started, actual finish dates for completed activities, and identifying out of sequence work, schedule logic changes and any circumstances or events impacting the current schedule. The updates shall also contain the Contractor's best estimate of the remaining duration for activities not complete as of the date of the update. All graphic

presentations and other information required per the initial submittal of these schedules shall be provided with each update.

C. The cash flow schedules shall be updated to reflect any changes.

1.05 ADJUSTMENT OF PROGRESS SCHEDULE AND CONTRACT TIMES

A. If the Contractor desires to make changes in the method of operating which affect the approved progress schedule, notify the Engineer in writing stating what changes are proposed and the reason for the change. If the Engineer approves these changes, revise and submit for approval, without additional cost to the Owner, all of the affected portions of the schedule.

B. Shop drawings and samples which are not approved on the first submittal or within the schedule time shall be immediately rescheduled, as well as any work which fails to pass specified tests or has been rejected.

C. The Contract Times will be adjusted only for causes specified in the General Conditions. In the event the Contractor requests an adjustment of the Contract times, furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the Engineer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether the Contractor is entitled to an adjustment of Contract Times under the provisions of the General Conditions. The Engineer will, after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, make findings of fact and will advise the Contractor in writing. If the Engineer finds that the Contractor is entitled to any adjustment of the Contract Times, the Engineer's determination as to the total number of days adjustment shall be based upon the currently approved progress schedule and on all data relevant to the adjustment. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that actual delays in activities which, according to the progress schedule, do not affect the Contract completion date shown by the critical path in the schedule will not be the basis for an adjustment of Contract Times.

D. From time to time it may be necessary for the progress schedule and/or Contract Times to be adjusted by the Owner to reflect the effects of job conditions, weather, technical difficulties, strikes, unavoidable delays on the part of the Owner, and other unforeseeable conditions which may indicate schedule and/or Contract Times adjustments. Under such conditions, the Engineer shall direct the Contractor to reschedule the work and/or Contract Time to reflect the changed conditions. Revise the construction schedule accordingly. No additional compensation shall be made to the Contractor for such changes except as provided in the General Conditions. Unless otherwise directed, take all possible actions to minimize any extension to the Contract Times and any additional cost to the Owner.

1.06 CASH FLOW SCHEDULE

A. In addition to the Construction Schedule required above, submit to the Engineer, for approval, a Cash Flow Schedule. The Cash Flow Schedule shall show the amounts of money by months, which will be required to reimburse the Contractor for Work performed during each month of the Contract Time. The sum of all the monthly cash requirements shall equal the total price of the Contract. The

monthly cash requirements shall be proportioned with the aid of the Construction Schedule.

B. The approved Cash Flow Schedule will be used by the Owner to program funds for progress payments to the Contractor. Monthly payments will be made to the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Agreement, but at no time will the aggregate amount of payments exceed the accumulated amount of payments for the same period of the Cash Flow Schedule.

1.07 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Promptly supply to the Engineer for approval, shop drawings with details and schedules for all items as noted in the Drawings and/or Specifications and/or required by the Engineer. Submittals are required for all equipment and materials to be installed on the job.

B. Five (5) copies of all drawings, schedules and brochures shall be submitted for approval. Black line prints, blue line prints or reproducible transparencies are required. Blueprints (white lines on a blue background) are not acceptable. Each submittal shall have the job name on it.

C. Submittals smaller than 8-1/2 by 11 inches shall be secured to paper 8-1/2 by 11 inches.

1.08 SAMPLES

When required by the Engineer or where noted in other Sections of these Specifications, samples of materials shall be submitted for approval.

1.09 PRE-CONSTRUCTION VIDEO/ELECTRONIC PHOTOS

A. Prior to mobilization at the site, furnish to the Engineer on DVD a video recording of all planned construction areas, material storage areas, areas adjacent to these areas, including but not limited to, streets, driveways, sidewalks, curbs, ditches, fencing, railing, visible utilities, retaining structures and adjacent building structures. The purpose of the video is to document existing conditions and to provide a fair measure of required restoration. Care should be taken to record all existing conditions which exhibit deterioration, imperfections, structural failures or situations that would be considered substandard. Notify the Engineer when the video is to be taken to provide the Engineer an option to be on site during the documenting of the project area.

B. The video shall be high quality, color and in an approved electronic format. Temporary lighting shall be provided as necessary to properly video areas where natural lighting is insufficient (indoors, shadows, etc.). The video shall include an audio soundtrack to provide the following information:

1. Detailed description of location being viewed referenced to Contract Drawings (i.e., well location, building designation, pipeline route etc.)
2. Direction (N, S, E, W, looking up, looking down, etc.) of camera view
3. Date, time, temperature, environmental conditions during recording.

Where required by Engineer, electronic photographs of specific locations shall be provided to supplement the electronic video.

C. Any areas not readily visible by video/photo methods shall be described in detail. Unless otherwise approved by Engineer, video shall not be performed during inclement weather or when the ground is covered partially or totally with snow, ice, leaves, etc.

D. As many recordings or photos as are necessary to satisfy the requirements of this section shall be prepared. The original documents shall be submitted to the Engineer accompanied by a detailed log of the contents of each DVD. The log should include location descriptions with corresponding file name to facilitate the quick location of information contained on the DVDs. The DVDs will be maintained by the Engineer during construction and may be viewed at any time by Contractor upon request. Upon final acceptance, the DVDs will become the permanent property of the Owner.

1.10 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. The detailed arrangement for submittal of progress payments shall be discussed at the preconstruction meeting. In general, progress payments shall be submitted monthly in a format acceptable to the Engineer. The progress payment request shall be based on the unit prices and should provide the percentage of completion, **total dollar value completed**, dollar value completed prior to the current payment, and the amount requested for this progress payment for each line item contained in the schedule of values. Progress payment requests for material and/or equipment suitably stored but not yet incorporated into the work shall be accompanied by a copy of the appropriate manufacturers invoice, shipping order, bill of lading, etc. and the progress payment amount shall be the direct cost to the Contractor, or subcontractor, for such material and/or equipment. Payment will not be made to the Contractor if, upon inspection by the Engineer, it is determined that the material and/or equipment does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents including proper storage, receipt of approved shop drawings, receipt of any special guarantees, Bonds, insurance coverage, any evidence of damage or imperfections, etc.

1.11 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS

A. If requested by the Engineer or the Resident Project Representative, prepare and submit daily reports containing the following information:

1. The number of craftsmen and hours worked of each subcontractor,
2. The number of hours worked by each trade,
3. The number of hours worked of each type of equipment,
4. A description of work activities performed,
5. A description of any material or equipment deliveries,
6. Description of obstructions encountered,
7. The temperature and weather conditions.
8. Downtime due to equipment failure.

9. Detail cause for work delays.

B. The daily reports shall be submitted on a daily basis, by the end of the next business day.

C. Information provided on the daily report shall not constitute notice of delay or any other notice required by the Contract Documents. Notice shall be as required therein.

1.12 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION MANUALS

A. Prepare complete written maintenance and operating instructions covering any equipment provided under this Contract. Divide the operating instructions into basic sections according to type of equipment.

B. Instructions shall describe all equipment and controls, their purpose, and their operation and use. Include maintenance checklists for use by the Owner's personnel and a complete listing of replacement parts with pertinent information relative to ordering such parts.

C. Submit instructions in duplicate draft form for review by the Engineer at least eight weeks prior to initial operation and in final form within thirty days after return of one copy of the draft with the Engineer's notations.

D. Prior to release of Final Payments, revise and resubmit copies of the instructions to accord with any changes in procedures or equipment made during start-up or initial operation. Resubmittals are also required for changes made during the guarantee period.

1.13 REQUIREMENTS FOR AMERICAN WATER ASSET VALUES

Provide a breakdown of the contract amount by Property Units in accordance with the list of Property Units that can be provided as requested. This process requires that the contractor assign the full cost of the project to lengths of pipe (by material and size), length of services (by material and size), hydrants, valves (by size), manholes and other fixtures (air relief valves, blowoffs, etc.) in the project. The submission must be approved by the Engineer to verify that the breakdown is realistic and reflects submitted contract unit prices.

1.14 AS BUILTS

Provide as built drawings adhering to the criteria provided here and that found in the special conditions.

A. Templates - All measurements and information shall be recorded on templates provided. No other backgrounds, templates nor formats will be accepted for the As-Built submission.

B. General information required - At a minimum, all As-Built record drawings shall contain the following information:

1. North Arrow with North at the top of the drawing
2. Face of curb lines, easement lines, edge of pavement (EOP) or right-of-way lines.
3. All objects located shall be referenced to other objects with (3) perpendicular measurements. All such measurements shall be from permanent existing structures, such as catch basins, manholes, buildings, etc. (no utility poles)
4. The proposed pipeline 'line' designation shall be shown in bold or heavier line style per template and sample.

G. Pipeline information required - At a minimum, all As-Built record drawings shall contain the following information:

1. Title Block Information completed (note, any street with work performed in it must have it's name included in the title block)
2. Each drawing shall include only the work along one street block (transmission mains excluded). And include the intersecting street corners with the distance to the center line of each intersection. Include Match Lines if multiple drawings are required.
3. If more than one drawing is required, include an overall site plan of the whole project with a drawing key
4. Pipe diameter and material
5. Bill of Materials with arrow identifying where installed
6. Date the water main was put 'In-service' (data provided by Engineer)
7. Include valve, hydrant and tap/service identifying numbers for each (data provided by Engineer)
8. Reference the Point of Connection where the new main pipeline connects to existing Owner facilities and provide dimensions to nearest existing appurtenance
9. If project continues from an existing stub, a dimension from the center line of the nearest street intersection and existing line valve shall be included. Provide coordinates for the referenced existing valve.
10. If the project is a continuation of a previous project, reference the previous project reference number
11. All Valves, tees, horizontal/vertical bends, and the start and end of the new water main shall be located with coordinates in the specified format.
12. All connections, wet cuts and fittings not required to have coordinates shall be dimensionally located.
13. Indicate abandoned pipe with type of material and length (if applicable)
14. Indicate and locate buried valves (if applicable) with coordinates in the specified format.
15. Provide measurement from face of curb or edge of pavement at every 250 foot maximum along the pipeline
16. At abrupt changes in pipe elevation, provide a referenced drawing showing the profile of the work and list the material used
17. Provide the depth from finish grade to top of pipe every 100 lf, and at the start and end of the new water main
18. Name of Contractor and Construction Inspector (full last name) on the project (locate in title block)

H Transmission Pipeline Information - Transmission Mains are typically 16" in diameter and larger; however, the Engineer may classify some 12" diameter pipe projects as a transmission main. Transmission main as-built drawings shall include all relevant information noted above and the following:

1. Title Sheet to include at a minimum:

    a. American Water District & Project name
    b. Project Business Unit Number (data provided by Engineer)
    c. Design Consultant Engineering Company name
    d. Project date
    e. County and Town
    f. List of drawings
    g. Drawing key with corresponding drawing reference
2. Include both Pipeline plan and profile views, and include both on the same sheet. Provide a detail sheet copying all valve cards (data provided by Engineer) listed those included and not included on the plan/profile sheets
3. Include drawing details of all interconnections
4. Provide the Manufacturer data for the pipe, fittings and appurtenances on the drawings
5. Show and identify all restraint locations
6. Include valves, bends, tees, and top of main elevation every 300 foot maximum with coordinates in the specified format.

I. Connection (Tap and Service) Drawing Information - Service drawings are required where services currently do not exist. This drawing can be incorporated into the Pipeline Drawing noted above. Service drawings shall be on the 11" x 17" template. The drawing shall contain the general information above and the following additional information:

1. Title Block information completed
2. Every service connection, service valve or curb stop, if installed, shall be located dimensionally with separate measurements for both the corporation and curb/meter box
3. Valves shall be located with coordinates in the format specified
4. Identify the main pipeline size, type and location from nearest face of curb or edge of pavement
5. Tap number and house address shall be clearly shown at each location
6. Show the size, length and service material
7. Match lines and/or drawing key if more than one sheet

J. Field Sketches - Some items installed required separate detailed field sketches. This includes the following

1. Valves (including Valves for Blow-offs) - Valve location measurements and information shall be shown on an 8½" x 11" sketch. Separate

sketches are required for each valve, regardless of their proximity to each other. The sketch should be an enlarged and more detailed version of what is depicted on the Pipeline drawing. Any 'Blow-offs' installed with the work shall be shown in detail on a Valve sketch with the same level of information as a valve. At a minimum, all Valve sketches shall contain the following:

a. Manufacturer, type, open direction and number of turns (confirm open direction upon delivery)
b. Main Pipeline type and size
c. Valves and Blow-off's shall be located with NJSPCS NAD 83 coordinates
d. Valve identifying number (data provided by Engineer)
e. Identify other valves, hydrants, fittings and blow-offs within the immediate vicinity
f. Identify permanent existing structures
g. At least (3) tie down measurements to valve from permanent existing structures including catch basins, manholes, buildings, curbs, etc. (no utility poles)

2. Hydrant - Submit hydrant location measurements and information on an 8½" x 11" sketch. Each 'hydrant' shall have a separate sketch. The sketch should be an enlarged and more detailed version of what is depicted on the Pipeline drawing. At a minimum, all Hydrant sketches shall contain the following:

a. Manufacturer and hydrant number (data provided by Engineer)
b. Bill of Material
c. Hydrant valves shall be located with NJSPCS NAD 83 coordinates
d. Record flow test results on sketch. If no test was required record static pressure (data provided by Engineer)
e. Main Pipeline and lateral type and size
f. Identify other valves, hydrants, fittings and blow-offs within the vicinity
g. Identify permanent existing structures
h. If an existing hydrant was relocated, reference the old hydrant number and it's BU (data provided by Engineer)

3. Tap (Service Connections Installed) -Tap location measurements and information shall be shown on an 8½" x 11" sketch. Each 'service' shall have a separate Tap sketch. The sketch should be an enlarged and more detailed version of what is depicted on the Pipeline drawing / Service drawing. At a minimum, all Tap sketches shall contain the following:

a. Locate dimensionally the identified Service/Tap

b. Sketch shall be oriented with the building receiving the service at the top of the sketch.
c. Locate dimensionally the tapped water main from nearest face of curb or EOP
d. Locate dimensionally the curb/meter box from nearest curb or EOP
e. Tap identifying number (data provided by Engineer)
f. House address number and Lot & Block number when applicable (data provided by Engineer)
g. Length of 'Service'
h. Valve ID Number (data provided by Engineer)
i. Valves shall be located with NJSPCS NAD 83 coordinates
j. Service to Service dimensions if less than 100 feet
k. Identify anything that is underground within (6) feet of the service tap (i.e. blow-offs, chlorine tap, electric, gas, etc.)
l. Separate measurements for both the corporation and curb/meter box
m. At least (3) tie down measurements to curb/meter box from permanent existing structures including catch basins, manholes, buildings, curbs, etc. (no utility poles)
n. When a service is renewed, the sketch should be labeled "Renew and Increase" and the customer's size and type of material should be recorded
o. Bill of Material used
p. Depth of service at curb

PART 2: PRODUCTS

1.01 TESTING DATA CERTIFICATES

Product testing shall comply with all respective AWWA standards. The certificates of compliance shall be electronically scanned and submitted by E-mail to the Engineer or by submitting the hard copy originals to the Engineer.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 WATER SUPPLY

A. If reasonably available, water for the purpose of this Contract will be supplied to the Contractor by the Owner.

B. Furnish and install all necessary meters, temporary piping and valves in connection with such water supply.

C. All water used by the Contractor shall be metered through an Owner approved meter installed by the Contractor.

D. The Owner reserves the right to impose limitations upon the Contractor's use of water as the Owner, in its sole discretion, determines may be necessary to assure it of its continued ability to meet the demands of its customers and the volumes and pressures required for fire protection. Any water required by the Contractor in excess of the quantities the Owner provides to the Contractor must be furnished by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.02 TEMPORARY HEAT

Provide approved type heating apparatus with the necessary fuel in order to protect and/or dry out the work. Do not leave stored fuel unsecured. The stored materials and finished work shall be protected at all times from damage by the weather elements. If required by weather factors, forced curing of the paint will be required.

1.03 ELECTRICAL SUPPLY

Pay all fees, obtain necessary permits, have meter installed for power and light, and pay all monthly charges as may be required for completing the work.

1.04 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

Provide and maintain lighting for construction operations and lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark as necessary for security purposes.

1.05 BARRIERS

Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas. Barriers shall be sufficient to protect people, existing facilities, and adjacent properties from damage or injury. Provide protection for plant life designated to remain. Replace damaged plant life.

1.06 FENCING

Refer to Part 1.05 Barriers of this Section for temporary barrier requirements.

1.07 PARKING

A. Arrange for temporary parking to accommodate construction personnel.

B. Continual parking in grass areas in the right-of-way by the Contractor shall not be allowed.

1.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition. Remove debris and rubbish from closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust. Remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site weekly and dispose off-site.

1.09 SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide suitable temporary facilities and enclosures for the use of workers and site visitors and shall maintain same in a sanitary condition.

B. The Contractor is advised that the Owner is in the business of providing potable water and the Contractor's sanitary arrangements shall not endanger the Owner's facilities.

1.10 FIELD OFFICES

Furnishing a field office is not required.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01670

TRAFFIC REGULATION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install all traffic barricades, markers, signs, controls and provide flagmen, traffic police and other facilities required by the applicable Federal, State, County or local government authorities and the Engineer to protect general public and maintain the existing roads, streets and highways.

B. Traffic control methods and materials shall conform to the latest editions of applicable State DOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and USDOT Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways.

C. Prior to the start of construction, assign one individual at a supervisory level who will be responsible for maintenance and protection of traffic. See General Conditions article 6.

D. Competent traffic personnel suitably attired for safety shall be employed at every location where the Contractor's equipment is working immediately adjacent to, or is entering, leaving or crossing, active traffic lanes. The traffic personnel shall be employed continuously for the full time such conditions exist.

E. Special attention shall be given for the protection of pedestrians and, in particular, children going to and coming from school. Ingress and egress shall be maintained for all properties abutting the pipeline.

F. Notify the State and local police, ambulance services and fire departments of daily traffic diversions.

G. Be fully responsible to complete all obligations of the Contract regardless of any restrictions which may be imposed by Federal, State, County or local authorities. The Owner or Engineer make no warranty or representation that the Contractor will be permitted to divert or barricade traffic.

1.02 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

A. Traffic Diversion: Whenever it is necessary to divert traffic from its normal channel into another channel, such diversion shall be clearly marked by cones, drums, barricades, temporary guardrail or other appropriate devices. If the markers are left in place at night, suitable lights shall be provided and maintained.

B. One Way Traffic: Whenever one way traffic is established in a two way traffic area, at least two (2) flagmen shall be provided. Adhere to all requirements of the local police and street regulator having jurisdiction.

C. Street Closing: When permitted by Federal, State or local authorities having jurisdiction, the Contractor may close streets to through traffic for minimum

periods of time. Notify and secure the permission of the local police and fire departments and such other public authorities and, if required by any law, ordinance or regulation, the occupants of all premises bordering the streets. Give all occupants reasonable notice with respect to the closing of any street, in whole or in part, even when not required by any law, ordinance, or regulation. Schedule work such that the time the street is closed is kept to a minimum and, whenever possible, make suitable preparations for access by local residents, school buses, and mail delivery vehicles. Provide access for police, fire, ambulance and emergency vehicles at all times. Fire hydrants and other public utility valves shall be kept accessible at all times.

1.03 TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND CONTROLS

A. The installation and operation of all traffic signals and traffic control devices shall conform to the requirements of Federal, State and local government highway departments. The replacement of pavement markings disturbed during construction or the installation of temporary markings is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

B. To protect persons from injury and to avoid property damage, adequate barricades including flasher and reflectorized construction signs and guards as required shall be placed and maintained during the progress of the construction work and until it is safe for traffic and pedestrians to use the trenched area.

C. When permitted to close a street or read to traffic, furnish, erect, maintain and remove barricades, suitable and sufficient red lights, and other lights or reflecting material at the limits of the project, where side streets intersect, and at other points of public access to the project. Furnish, erect and maintain advance warning signs and barricades on side street at the first street intersection beyond the one closed by construction indicating "Street Closed, One Block Ahead". Furnish, erect, maintain and remove detour marking signs on temporary routes.

1.04 TRENCH AND STORED MATERIALS MARKINGS

A. Before completion of each day's work, in traveled areas, the pipe trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped, and the necessary temporary paving installed. ¾-inch stone will be used in sidewalk and walkway areas and blacktop in driveways. These areas are not to be left open, impassable or unsafe through the night. In the event that the pipe trench cannot be completely backfilled and tamped, temporary bridges and crossings shall be used to accommodate through traffic and the general public. The job site will be left in a neat and satisfactory condition at the end of each day. The requirements of this Section are in addition to any requirements of Federal, State or local laws, rules, regulations or ordinances or any requirements found elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

B. Equipment and material stored on the street shall be marked at all times. At night any such material or equipment stored between the side ditches, or between lines 5 feet behind any raised curbs, shall be clearly outlined with light or other dependable warning devices that are approved by the Engineer. In addition, provide any other lights, barricades, etc., that may be needed for the protection of pedestrian traffic.

1.05 OTHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Trucks and/or trailers used as protective vehicles to protect workers or work equipment from errant vehicles on roadways with posted speed limits of 50 MPH or greater shall be equipped with Truck-Mounted Attenuators conforming to the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 "Recommended Procedures for the Safety Performance Evaluation of Highway Features".

B. The protective truck must be positioned a sufficient distance in front of the workers or equipment being protected to allow for appropriate vehicle roll-ahead, but not so far that errant vehicles will travel around the vehicle and strike the workers/equipment. Attenuators should be in the full down-and-locked position.

C. For stationary operations, the truck's parking brake should be set and, when possible, the front wheels turned away from the work site. Turning the front wheels should be based on specific conditions at the site such that the after-impact trajectory is into a safe area.

D. If the regulation of traffic and controls are not being provided in accordance with this Section 1570, and the public is inconvenienced or its safety is being endangered, in the judgment of the Engineer, the Owner may take such steps as it deems advisable to provide such services and all costs in providing such services will be deducted from any payment which may be due or may thereafter become due the Contractor.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01600

PRODUCTS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 PROTECTION OF MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Provide for the safe storage of all material furnished or purchased until it has been incorporated in the completed project and accepted by the Engineer. Bear the risk of loss and/or damage to the materials and Work until the Work is finally accepted by the Engineer.

B. All electrical and mechanical equipment shall be stored in a warm, dry shelter with proper ventilation. Under no circumstances shall motors, electrical control equipment or any other electrical or mechanical equipment be stored under polyethylene plastic covers or tarpaulins. When space is available inside existing structures, and the Owner approves, the Contractor will be allowed to store equipment inside them. Should such space not be available, construct a shelter with a source of heat and proper ventilation as approved by the Engineer for the storage of equipment.

C. The interior of all pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be kept free from dirt, foreign matter and standing water at all times.

D. After valves and hydrants have been inspected, properly store them prior to use. In order to prevent entry of foreign material that could cause damage to the seating surfaces, the valves and hydrants shall be stored in a fully closed position unless recommended otherwise by the manufacturer. Resilient seated valves shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. This may include storage with protective covers for rubber seats and in marginally open condition. Valves and hydrants shall be stored indoors unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

E. If valves must be stored outdoors, protect the operating mechanism, such as gears, motor, actuators and cylinders, from weather elements. Valve ports and flanges must be protected from the weather and foreign materials. If valves are subject to extreme (freezing or excessively hot) temperatures, all water must be removed from the valve interior and the valve closed tightly before storage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the manufacturer. Valves shall be stored on pallets with the discs in a vertical position to prevent rainwater from accumulating on top of the disc, seeping into the valve body cavity and freezing and cracking the casting.

1.02 SERVICING EQUIPMENT

A. Check all equipment upon acceptance to determine if oil reservoirs are full and areas to be greased are properly packed with grease. Provide the proper grease or oil for use in lubricating the required areas in the equipment. Any service to equipment while in storage, or installed pending acceptance, is the responsibility

of the Contractor and shall be performed per manufacturer's requirements, industry standards or as stated specifically in the technical specifications.

1.03 RESPONSIBILITY FOR MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Under no circumstances shall pipe, valves, fittings, or appurtenances be dropped or dumped from any trucks or equipment. When received from the Carrier and at time of unloading, inspect all pipe and accessories for loss or damage. No shipment of material shall be accepted by the Contractor unless loss or damage has been described on the Bill of Lading by the Carrier's agent. Any discrepancies between the Bill of Lading and the physical material shall be noted on the Bill of Lading. All demurrage charges on carloads or truckloads of pipe or other material shall be paid by the Contractor.

B. After acceptance of material and/or equipment by Contractor at point of delivery, assume full responsibility for safe and secure storage, handling, servicing and installation of such material and/or equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, industry standards or specific requirements of the Contract Documents. Once in his possession, assume full responsibility for, and protect all material from theft and damage. Any lost or stolen materials shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

C. Re-inspect all material for defects, correct size, and quantity in the field prior to installation. Immediately report all material found to be defective, improperly sized, or deficient in quantity to the Owner.

D. The Contractor is responsible for all material furnished by the Contractor and Contractor suppliers. All such material which is defective in manufacture or has been damaged in transit or has been damaged after delivery shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

E. Certain material and equipment will be furnished by the Owner as noted in the Contract Documents. The Contractor's responsibility for material and/or equipment furnished by the Owner shall begin upon the Contractor's acceptance of such material and/or equipment at the point of delivery. All material and equipment shall be examined and items found to be defective in manufacture and/or otherwise damaged shall be rejected by the Contractor at the time and place of delivery. The Owner will thereupon repair or replace the damaged items. Any material and/or equipment found to be defective prior to acceptance by the Engineer shall be repaired or replaced by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner unless Contractor submits proof that such defect was latent and could not have been detected by Contractor when performing their duties and responsibilities under these Contract Documents.

F. Contractor's and Owner's responsibilities for providing guarantees or warranty and manufacturer's representatives for service, inspection, certification of installation, installation, field training, start-up, etc. for material and/or equipment furnished by Owner shall be as follows unless otherwise specified: Owner will provide the warranty and Contractor is responsible for providing manufacturer's representatives for all necessary field service, start-up service, installation certifications, installation, field training of Owner's personnel, etc. for Owner

furnished material and/or equipment as required for acceptance of such material and/or equipment in the completed project.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

Unless otherwise specifically provided for in these Specifications, all equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new, in current production and the best grade obtainable consistent with general construction usage.

2.02 COORDINATION OF DIMENSIONS

Verify and make necessary corrections to construction dimensions so that all specified and/or alternative equipment, which is approved by the Engineer, can be installed and will function within the intent of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Promptly notify the Engineer of all necessary corrections required.

2.03 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

A. All materials, equipment, fixtures and devices furnished shall comply with applicable Laws and Regulations.

B. All material and equipment furnished and installed under this Contract shall be equipped with suitable and approved safety guards and devices required for the safety of the public and operating personnel. Such guards and safety devices shall be in accord with the latest requirements of safety codes approved by the American National Standards Institute as well as the safety requirements of applicable Laws and Regulations. Where said safety codes of the ANSI are incompatible with applicable Laws and Regulations, said Laws and Regulations shall prevail.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Material and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate Sections of these Specifications.

3.02 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Arrange for a qualified service representative from each company, manufacturing or supplying certain equipment as required by the individual Specification Sections to perform the duties herein described.

B. After installation of the applicable equipment has been completed and the equipment is presumably ready for operation, but before it is operated by others, the representative shall inspect, operate, test, and adjust the equipment. The inspection shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following points as applicable:

1. soundness (without cracked or otherwise damaged parts)
2. completeness in all details, as specified
3. correctness of setting, alignment, and relative arrangement of various parts
4. adequacy and correctness of packing, sealing and lubricants

C. The operation, testing, and adjustment shall be as required to prove that the equipment is left in proper condition for satisfactory operation under the conditions specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01700

PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 TESTING OF FACILITIES

All work shall be tested under operating conditions and pressures and any leaks or malfunctions shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.02 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Engineer's inspection. Provide submittals to Engineer that are required by governing or other authorities. Submit Application for final payment identifying total adjusted Contract sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

1.03 PROGRESS CLEANING AND FINAL CLEANING

A. Periodically, or as directed during the progress of the Work, remove and properly dispose of the resultant dirt and debris and keep the premises reasonably clear. Upon completion of the Work, remove all temporary construction facilities and unused materials provided for the Work and put the premises in a neat and clean condition and do all cleaning required by the Specifications. Trash and combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate in construction locations.

B. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection. Clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean debris. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscape surfaces. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site.

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site, one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:

1. contract drawings
2. specifications
3. addenda
4. change orders and other modifications to the Contract
5. reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples

Store record documents separate from documents used for construction. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

B. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:

1. manufacturer's name and product model and number
2. product substitutions or alternates utilized
3. changes made by addenda and modifications

C. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:

1. Measured well depths, screen, casing, and pump types and dimensions in relation to finished ground elevation.
2. Measured site location of well, vault and any other structures.
3. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
5. Details not on original Contract Drawings.

Submit documents to Engineer with final Application for Payment.

1.05 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Contractor Purchased Material

1. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

2. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

B. Owner Purchased Material

1. Return excess owner material to a location(s) specified by the Engineer within three (3) days of job completion.

1.06 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor expressly warrants that all workmanship and materials performed or furnished under this Contract will conform to the Specifications, Drawings, samples and other applicable descriptions furnished or adopted by the Contractor and with all applicable laws, provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents. Remedy any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship which are discovered within a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the work in this project and pay for any damage resulting from faulty materials or workmanship. The Owner shall give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. The Contractor warranty hereunder is in addition to, and not in limitation of, any obligations found elsewhere in the Contract Documents, any special guarantees provided by the Contractor or Contractor suppliers, and any obligations imposed by law.

B. In addition to the above requirements, assign material and equipment guarantees and warranties from all manufacturers and suppliers to the Owner and deliver copies of such guarantees and warranties and the necessary assignments to the

Owner in order to assure the Owner of the full benefit of such guarantees and warranties.

1.07 RESTORATION

A. Restore and/or replace paving, curbing, sidewalks, gutters, shrubbery, fences, sod or other disturbed surfaces and structures to a condition equal to that before the Work began and to the satisfaction of the Engineer and furnish all labor and materials incidental thereto. In restoring improved surfaces, new pavement is required.

B. No permanent bituminous top paving shall be placed within twenty (20) days, or other specified time frame required by law, after the backfilling shall have been completed, except by order of the Engineer. Temporary paving will be installed prior to the placement of permanent surfaces when required by the Engineer or by any federal, state or local governing body having jurisdiction over the site where the work is being performed. In any event, all permanent bituminous top paving shall be placed within forty five (45) days or other specified time required by law, after the backfill has been completed unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer.

1.08 MAINTENANCE OF SURFACES

Following the certification of completion by the Engineer, maintain the surfaces of paved and unpaved trenches and adjacent curbs and gutters, sidewalks, fencing, sod and other disturbed surfaces for a period of one (1) year thereafter or as required by state, county or local authorities unless otherwise stipulated by the Engineer. Supply all material and labor required for the maintenance of the trench surfaces and structures and perform the work in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02020

DEWATERING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Should water be encountered, furnish and operate pumping equipment of sufficient capacity to dewater the trench. Dewater the trench so that the laying and joining of the pipe is made in a dry environment so as to prevent water from entering the pipe during construction.

B. No additional sum will be allowed for any reasonably anticipated dewatering operation, overtime, equipment rental or any other expense incurred due to the occurrence of ground water, surface water or water from possible leakage of existing buildings, structures and piping in the vicinity of the Contractor's operations. If Contractor believes unreasonable, unanticipated wet conditions exist, immediately contact Engineer to decide appropriate measures and to determine whether Contractor is entitled to additional compensation.

C. Convey all trench water to a natural drainage channel or storm sewer without causing any property damage. Discharge shall be in strict accordance with state and/or local requirements.

D. Dispose of silt and debris which accumulates during construction in strict accordance with state and/or local requirements.

1.02 PERMITS

The Contractor shall obtain and pay for any permits required for dewatering and disposal.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3: EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02025

EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Certain information regarding the reputed presence, size, character, and location of existing Underground Facilities such as pipes, drains, sewers, electrical lines, telephone lines, cable TV lines, gas lines, and water lines has been shown on the Contract Drawings and/or provided in the contract documents. This information with respect to Underground Facilities is provided by the Owner in accordance with conditions described in the General Conditions and for information purposes only. Contractor is responsible to determine actual location of all utilities in proximity to the work for the purposes of the preparation of their bid and during construction.

1.02 NOTIFICATION OF UTILITIES

Notify the applicable State Agency with jurisdiction over underground facilities and/or all utility companies that construction work under this Contract will pass through containing their underground facilities. Notify these parties in advance to support the construction work (**minimum 72 hours**). All excavation in the vicinity of existing underground utilities shall be performed in accordance with applicable regulations.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

Furnish all materials for temporary support, adequate protection, and maintenance of all underground and surface utility structures, supports, drains, sewer and other obstructions encountered in the progress of the work.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 OBSTRUCTIONS BY OTHER UTILITY STRUCTURES

Support, relocate, remove, or reconstruct existing utility structures such as conduits, ducts, pipes, branch connections to main sewers, or drains. The obstruction shall be permanently supported, relocated, removed or reconstructed where they obstruct the grade or alignment of the pipe. Contractor must do so in cooperation with the owners of such utility structures. Before proceeding, the Contractor must reach an agreement with the Engineer on the method to work around the obstruction.

No deviation shall be made from the required line or depth without the consent of the Engineer.

3.02 REPAIRS

A. Repair or replace any damage to existing structures, work, materials, or equipment incurred by Contractor's operations.

B. Repair all damage to streets, roads, curbs sidewalks, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, trees, shrubs or other public or private property caused by transporting equipment, materials or personnel to or from the work site. Make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the persons or agencies having jurisdiction over the damaged property concerning repair or replacement

C. Brace and support existing pipes or conduits crossing the trench, or otherwise exposed to prevent trench settlement from disrupting the line or grade of the pipe or conduit. Before proceeding, the Contractor must reach an agreement with the Engineer on the method of bracing and support. Repair or replace all utility services broken or damaged at once to avoid inconvenience to customers. Storm sewers shall not be interrupted overnight. Use temporary arrangements, as approved by the Engineer, until any damaged items can be permanently repaired. Maintain all items damaged or destroyed by construction and subsequently repaired.

D. Standard Detail 0201-0601-SD44 (attached) provides requirements for repair or replacement of sanitary or storm drains removed or damaged during installation of the water main.

3.03 RELOCATION

Relocate existing utilities or structures, where necessary, and restore it to a condition equal to that of the original facility. Obtain approval of the owner of the utility or structure prior to relocating and/or restoring the facility.

3.04 SEPARATION OF WATER MAINS AND SANITARY SEWERS

A. Refer to Sheet 5 of the Standard Drawings for specific Water and Sewer Separation Requirements.

B. General

Consider the following factors when determining adequate separation:

(1) Materials and type of joints and restraints for water and sanitary sewer pipes,

(2) Soil conditions & backfill materials,

(3) Service and branch connections into the water main and sanitary sewer line,

(4) Compensating variations in horizontal and vertical separations,

(5) Space for repair and alterations of water and sanitary sewer pipes,

(6) Off-setting of pipes around manholes.

C. Parallel Installation

Lay water mains at least 10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed sanitary sewer. Measure the distance from edge to edge. In cases where it is not practical to maintain a 10-foot separation, the applicable State Agency may allow deviation on a case-by-case basis, if supported by data from the Engineer. Such deviation may allow installation of the water main closer to a sanitary sewer, provided that the water main is laid in a separate trench or on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the sanitary sewer at such an elevation that the bottom of the water main is at least 18 inches above the top of the sanitary sewer.

D. Crossings

Whenever water mains must cross sanitary sewer laterals or sanitary sewers, lay the water main at such an elevation that the bottom of the water main is 18 inches above the top of the sanitary sewer pipe. Maintain this vertical separation for the portion of the water main located within 10 feet horizontally of any sanitary sewer it crosses. The 10 feet is measured as a perpendicular distance from sanitary sewer line to the water line.

E. Exception

Notify the Engineer when it is impossible to obtain the proper horizontal and vertical separation as stipulated above. If directed by the Engineer, both the water main and sanitary sewer line shall be constructed of, mechanical joint ductile iron or welded joint protected steel pipe. Other types of restrained joints of equal or greater integrity may be used at the discretion of the Engineer after consultation with the applicable State Agency. Thermoplastic sanitary sewer pipe may be used provided mechanical or solvent weld pipe joints are used and accepted by the Engineer. Pressure test these joints before backfilling to assure that they are water tight. Where water mains must cross under a sanitary sewer, additional protection shall be provided by:

(1) A vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sanitary sewer and the top of the water line,

(2) Adequate structural support for the sanitary sewer to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line,

(3) Centering the section of water pipe at the point of the crossing so that the joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the sanitary sewer line.

Consult the applicable State Agency, through the Engineer, to discuss the use of double casing or concrete encasement of sanitary sewer and/or water lines as possible alternatives when the above conditions cannot be met.

3.05 SEPARATION OF WATER MAINS AND STORM SEWERS

A. Refer to Sheet 5 of the Standard Drawings for specific Water and Sewer Separation Requirements.

B. Where water mains and storm sewers would run parallel, lay water mains at least 10 feet horizontally from the existing or proposed storm sewer (measured from edge to edge). Where storm sewers and water mains would cross, place water mains at least 12 inches from the storm sewer (measured from edge to edge). In cases were it is not practical to maintain the specified separation, the Engineer may allow deviation on a case by case basis or as clearly called out in the plans. If the Engineer deems that such deviation will be allowed, install the water main as directed by the Engineer in such a way that does not compromise more stringent and desired separation from sanitary sewers per subsection 3.04.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02105

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 PROTECTION

Protect existing trees, shrubs and bushes located outside the clearing limits from damage for the life of this Contract.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

Comply with State and local code requirements when disposing of trees, shrubs and all other materials removed under this Specification Section.

1.03 DISPOSAL FEES

Bear all expenses to obtain a suitable disposal area, haul to the disposal area, pay disposal fees, and dump at the disposal area.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide all materials and equipment required to complete all clearing and grubbing in accordance with this Specification Section.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clear and grub the minimum area required to provide space for construction operations.

A. Clear and grub the work site within easement and/or clearing limit lines shown on the Drawings or as shown elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Remove those items that are designated for removal or obstruct construction. This includes, but is not limited to; trees, downed timber, shrubs, bushes, vines, roots, stumps, undergrowth, rubbish, paving materials, debris, and all other objectionable materials. Site objects outside clearing limits shall not be removed. Only those portions of the construction area which are absolutely necessary and essential for construction shall be cleared. Minimize the length of time of ground disturbance as much as practical, especially within environmentally sensitive areas. Ground shall not be cleared and grubbed until immediately prior to construction.

B. Notify the Engineer of locations where additional trees and shrubs will interfere with installation of facilities. Do not remove additional trees or shrubs without written permission of Engineer. Conduct operations to minimize

disturbance of trees and shrubs. Trim trees and roots in accordance with the best horticultural practices, including sealing cuts to preserve the tree.

3.02 CLEARING (IMPROVED AREA)

A. Remove site improvement objects such as signs, lawn ornaments, etc. which interfere with construction. Removed site improvement objects shall be stored in a manner protecting objects for reinstallation after construction is complete. Relocate the mailbox as necessary. Provide temporary traffic control signs when permanent signs are removed for construction. Temporary signs shall be worded to match permanent signs, except as necessary to be compatible with construction operations.

B. Remove pavement, curb and sidewalk in accordance with applicable State Standards for Road and Bridge Construction and as specified in these Contract Documents. Saw cuts may be eliminated where paving abuts curb or roadway expansion joints or construction joints, and pavement can be removed without damaging or disturbing curbs or remaining pavement,. Remove sidewalks in full squares only. Saw cut sidewalks if no true joint exists.

3.03 DISPOSAL

A. Burning of logs, stumps, roots, cuttings and other material on the site will not be permitted.

B. All materials obtained as a result of the clearing and grubbing operations shall be disposed of in accordance with the requirements of the applicable governing agencies.

C. Chipping of brush materials will be permitted. However, Contractor shall bear all costs to dispose of the resultant chips at an approved location.

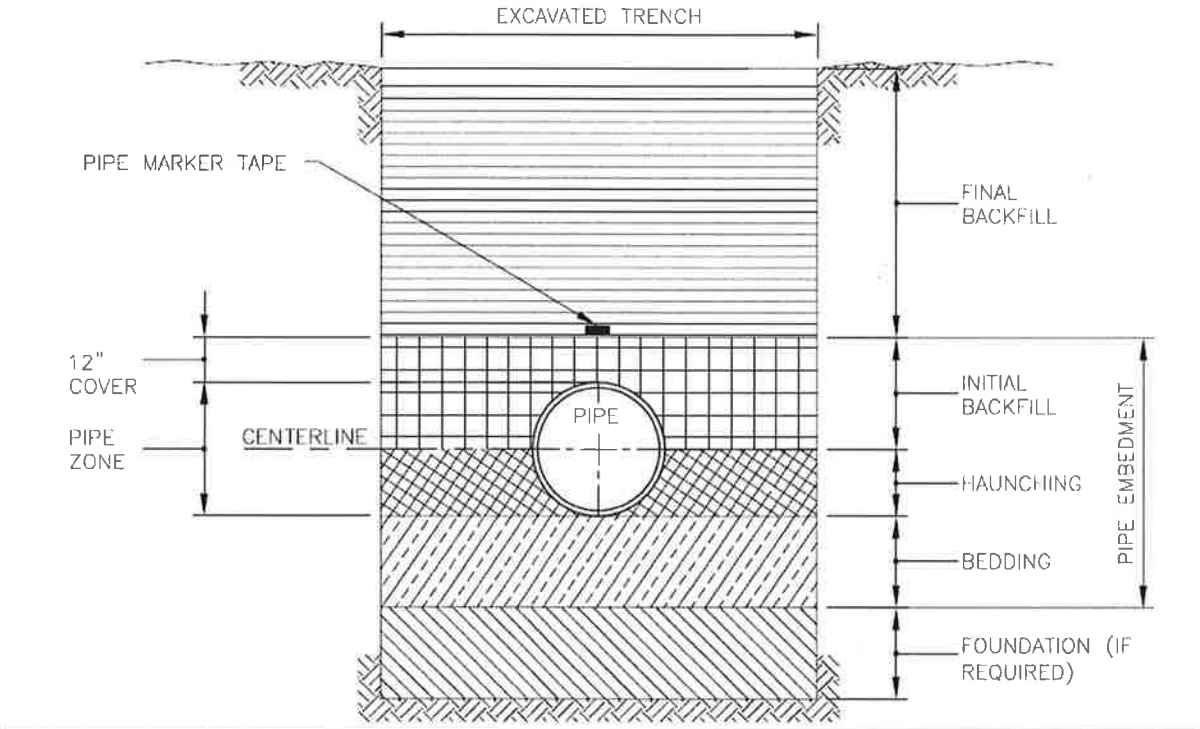
END OF SECTION

SECTION 02210

TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS



TRENCH TERMINOLOGY

FOUNDATION: A FOUNDATION IS NECESSARY ONLY WHEN NATIVE SOILS ARE UNSTABLE. FOR SUCH CONDITIONS, THE TRENCH IS OVER-EXCAVATED AND A LAYER OF SUPPORTIVE MATERIAL IS PLACED AND COMPACTED TO PROVIDE A FIRM FOUNDATION FOR THE SUBSEQUENT PIPE EMBEDMENT MATERIALS.

EMBEDMENT: THIS ZONE IS THE MOST IMPORTANT IN TERMS OF PIPE PERFORMANCE. IT IS DIVIDED INTO THE FOLLOWING SUB ZONES:

- BEDDING: TYPICALLY SIX INCHES OF SUPPORTIVE, COMPACTED MATERIAL. THIS ZONE PROVIDES EVEN SUPPORT FOR THE PIPE AND BRINGS IT TO GRADE.
- HAUNCHING: EXTENDS FROM THE BOTTOM OF THE PIPE TO THE CENTERLINE OF THE PIPE. IT PROVIDES THE MOST RESISTANCE TO PIPE DEFLECTION. SPECIFYING PROPER MATERIALS AND COMPACTION ARE MOST IMPORTANT FOR THIS ZONE.
- INITIAL BACKFILL: EXTENDS FROM THE SPRINGLINE TO A POINT ABOVE THE TOP OF THE PIPE. THIS ZONE PROVIDES SOME PIPE SUPPORT AND HELPS TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE PIPE DURING PLACEMENT OF THE FINAL BACKFILL. THE COVER EXTENDS FROM THE TOP OF THE PIPE TO THE TOP OF THE INITIAL BACKFILL. THE DEPTH OF COVER SHOULD BE AS MUCH AS NECESSARY TO PROTECT THE PIPE DURING PLACEMENT OF THE FINAL BACKFILL. TWELVE INCHES IS A COMMON DEPTH OF COVER.

FINAL BACKFILL: THIS ZONE EXTENDS FROM THE TOP OF THE INITIAL BACKFILL TO THE TOP OF THE TRENCH. THIS ZONE HAS LITTLE INFLUENCE ON PIPE PERFORMANCE, BUT CAN BE IMPORTANT TO THE INTEGRITY OF ROADS AND STRUCTURES.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. All backfill materials (to be used for backfill, haunching, and bedding depending on local requirements), including common fill and selected fill [¾" clean granular fill, ¾" modified stone, ¾" minus granular fill, sand, ⅜" crushed wash rock, ½" wet smooth stone, or ½" pug mix] shall be approved by the Engineer prior to placing the materials in the pipe trench. Test all backfill materials, whether obtained from the trench excavation or from an off-site source, as directed by the Engineer.

B. All backfill materials must be approved by the Engineer before they are placed in the pipe trench. Submit samples of the materials to an approved testing agency for analysis as required by the Engineer. Submit the testing agency's test results and report to the Engineer. The report must state that the materials meet the requirements of these Specifications and the Specifications of Federal, State and local authorities (where applicable). Provide flowable fill in areas where it is required by the local street regulator, where the trench is subject to mine drainage and other areas specified in the drawings.

1.03 PROFILES AND TOPOGRAPHY

A. Contours, topography and profiles of the ground shown on the Drawings are believed to be reasonable approximations and are not guaranteed.

B. The Contractor accepts the construction site with the conditions that existed at the time of bidding.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 COMMON FILL

A. Common Fill shall be earth materials entirely free of: vegetation; trash; lumber; and frozen, soft or organic materials. No stones or rocks larger than the sizes listed below will be permitted in the Common Fill:

Common Fill-Type A: No stones or rocks larger than 1-inch
Common Fill-Type B: No stones or rocks larger than 4-inches (measured longest dimension). At the discretion of the Engineer and depending upon the quality of the material, stones and rocks up to a maximum of 6 inches may be allowed on the area one foot above the pipe.

B. Common fill material may be obtained from the trench excavation provided it has been tested in accordance with the requirements of Specification Section 2210.1.01 above and approved by the Engineer. Furnish the necessary approved common fill materials from an off-site source whenever approved material obtained from the trench excavation is insufficient to complete the backfill.

C. The use of common fill is permitted in some circumstances as initial backfill for HDPE pipe; however the size of stone and rock for backfill is limited in accordance with the pipe diameter. The maximum stone or rock size is

limited to 1/2" for pipes up to 4" diameter, 3/4" for pipes 6" to 8" diameter, 1" for pipes 10" to 16" diameter and 1-1/2" for larger pipes.

2.02 HAUNCHING FILL

A. Materials used for haunching around the pipe shall be coarse to fine, sandy natural soil material with maximum stone size of 1-inch or local approved selected backfill materials as noted on detail drawings and defined below in Specification Section 2210.2.03. The material shall conform to ASTM D 2487 "Standard Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" using the "Unified Soil Classification System", except where a higher standard is required elsewhere in the Contract Documents or by rules or regulations of Federal, State or local governmental bodies having jurisdiction over the site of the Work.

B. The haunching material shall meet the Class II soil type designation. Class II soil types include GW, GP, SW and SP that are described as non-cohesive, well graded and containing some fines. Voids, finer grained soils or movement can allow undesirable migration of haunching material or migration of the trench sidewall material into the haunching material. In such instances place filter fabric, as directed by the Engineer, in the trench bottom and sides before placing the haunching material.

C. Haunching material may be obtained from the trench excavation provided it has been approved by the Engineer who may, at his discretion, require testing in accordance with the requirements of Specification Section 2210.1.01 above. Furnish the necessary approved haunching materials from an off-site source whenever approved material obtained from the trench excavation is insufficient to complete the haunching.

2.03 BEDDING FILL Bedding fill materials vary from state to state, see special conditions and detail drawings for the appropriate materials for local use.

A. ¾ inch clean granular fill material shall meet the sieve analysis requirements of AASHTO as follows 1" sieve passing 100%, ½" sieve passing 0-5% and sieve size No 4 passing 0-1%. This material may be wrapped in filter fabric (trench bottom, side, and over top of clean granular fill), as directed by the Engineer, to prevent the migration of finer grained soils into this material or the migration of this material into the trench bottom or sidewall.

B. ¾ inch Minus or Modified granular fill material contains additional fine material and may be used as noted in specific pipe specifications. Material shall meet the sieve analysis requirements of AASHTO as follows 1" sieve passing 100%, ¾" sieve passing 80-90%, No 4 sieve passing 25-50%, No 10 sieve passing 0-20% No 200 passing sieve 0-5%.

2.04 FILTER FABRIC Filter fabric shall be non-woven, synthetic fiber material with sieve design to prevent the select material in the pipe bedding and haunching from migrating into the surrounding soils. The material shall have a minimum: thickness of 15 mils, tensile strength of 130 lbs., elongation at break of 64%, and trapezoidal tear strength of 70 lbs.

2.05 FLOWABLE FILL

A. Flowable fill is suitable for use as backfilling for utility trenches. The basic requirements for furnishing, mixing, and transporting flowable fill are as follows. Materials shall conform to the following standards: Cement ASTM C 150, Fly Ash ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F. Fine Aggregate shall be natural or manufactured sand, or a combination thereof, free from injurious amounts of salt, alkali, vegetable matter or other objectionable material. It is intended that the fine aggregate be fine enough to stay in suspension in the mortar to the extent required for proper flow. The fine aggregate shall conform to the following gradation:

Sieve Size	**% Passing**
3/4 inch	100
No. 200	0-10

If a flowable mixture cannot be produced, the sand may be rejected.

B. The following are given as typical mix designs for trial mixes. Adjustments of the proportions may be made to achieve proper solid suspension and optimum flowability. Admixtures may be used if desired to improve the characteristics of the mix. The suggested quantities of dry material per cubic yard are as follows:

- **Option 1**
  Cement 50 lbs, Fly Ash 250 lbs. Fine Aggregate 2910 lbs., Water approximately 60 gallons
- **Option 2**
  Cement 100 lbs. Fly Ash 250 lbs, Fine Aggregate 2800 lbs., Water approximately 60 gallons
- **Option 3**
  Cement 100 lbs., Fly Ash 300 lbs., Fine aggregate 2600 lbs., Water approximately 70 gallons

C. Consistency may be tested by filling an open-minded three inch diameter cylinder six inches high to the top with flowable fill. The cylinder shall be immediately pulled straight up and the correct consistency of the flowable fill shall produce a minimum eight inch diameter circular-type spread with no segregation.

Materials are to be measured by weight and/or volumetric methods. The flowable fill may be mixed in a central concrete mixer, a ready mix truck, or by other acceptable methods. The flowable fill shall be transported to the point of placement in a revolving drum mixer or in an agitator unit.

D. Ductile Iron Pipe in Soil Soil shall be coarse to fine, sandy natural soil material with maximum stone size of 1-inch and shall meet ASTM D 2487 "Standard Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes". Scarify 2" deep before placing pipe.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

All backfilling and materials handling equipment shall have rubber tires when mains are located in or adjacent to pavements. Crawler equipment shall be permitted when there is no danger of damaging pavement. It is the Contractor's responsibility, to repair, at their expense, any damages due to the use of any equipment to complete the work.

3.02 NOISE, DUST AND ODOR CONTROL

Conduct all construction activities so as to eliminate all unnecessary noise, dust and odors.

3.03 PROTECTION OF TREES

Take special care to avoid damage to trees and their root system. Open trenching shall not be used for established trees in areas marked on the plans and designated 'Root Protection Zone'. In these areas, methods to be used include tunneling or boring. In other areas where established trees are to remain with roots in the path of the trench line, the Engineer shall direct acceptable means to install pipe through tree roots. In these areas, methods to be used careful cutting (not ripping or tearing) of larger tree roots. In all cases, operate equipment within the limb spread in a manner which will not injure trees, trunks, branches or their roots. Pay particular attention when employing booms, storing materials, and handling excavated materials.

3.04 TRENCH SUPPORT

Support open cut excavation for mains where trenching may cause danger to life, unnecessary damage to street pavement, trees, structures, poles, utilities, or other private or public property. Support the sides of the excavation by adequate and suitable sheeting, shoring, bracing or other approved means in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, County, Municipal and OSHA rules and regulations during the progress of the work, whenever and wherever it is necessary. Maintain the trench support materials and equipment in place until backfilling operations have progressed to the point where the supports may be withdrawn without endangering life or property per Article 6 on safety issues.

3.05 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BOTTOM PREPARATION

A. General Excavation

General excavation shall consist of the satisfactory removal and disposal of all material taken from within the limits of the Work contracted, meaning the material lying between the original ground line and the finished ground line as shown on the Drawings regardless of whether the original ground line is exposed to air or is covered by water. Excavation below existing ground line to enable any required construction or removals is included. It is distinctly understood that any reference to earth, rock, silt, debris or other materials on the Drawings or in the Specifications is solely for the Owner's information and shall not be taken as an indication of classified excavation or the quantity of earth, rock, silt, debris or other material encountered.

Excavation to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings or established in the field by the Engineer. Backfill over-excavated areas with approved fill material. All labor and materials shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense.

Keep all excavations free from water. Maintain groundwater a minimum of 6 inches below excavations. Remove soil which is disturbed by pressure or flow of groundwater and replace with free draining material.

Remove pavement over excavations made in paved roadways by saw cutting, milling, or removal by a trench machine. Cut the full depth of the pavement with straight lines and squared edges.

Dispose of excess excavated materials and excavated materials unsuitable for backfilling off site. Furnish the Engineer with satisfactory evidence that an appropriate disposal site was used.

B. Rock Excavation

If the Contract includes a unit price for rock excavation, it includes the removal, hauling, stockpiling and/or proper disposal the rock per the section 01700 Basis of Payment. Rock is defined as

- boulders or loose rock having a volume of one cubic yard or more;
- material which cannot be loosened or broken down by ripping with a hydraulic ripper or other Engineer approved devices and equipment designed to remove rock; or
- material that requires systematic blasting, backhoe ramming, barring, or wedging for removal.

Notify the Engineer promptly upon encountering rock. The Engineer's determination as to whether the material meets the definition of rock and Engineer's measurement of the volume of rock removal for which the Contractor is entitled to payment will be final and conclusive. No payment will be made for rock removed without Engineer's approval.

Strip rock for measurements as directed by the Engineer. No payment will be made for rock excavated or loosened before measurement. Only rock actually removed will be paid for, and in no case will payment be made for rock removal beyond the payment limits shown for a standard trench or more than 12" beyond the edge of a pipeline or 6" below its bottom for pipes of nominal OD 24 inches and less, unless such rock has been removed at the direction of Engineer.

C. Blasting Rock

Blasting is not allowed unless expressly permitted by the Engineer. Notify the Engineer in advance of blasting activity. Provide evidence to the Engineer that the proposed blasting will comply fully with Laws or Regulations.

Do not blast where limited or prohibited by any Federal, State or local laws or regulations, or in violation of any limitation or restriction contained in any right-of-way, or wherever specifically prohibited in any Drawing or other Contract Document. Do not blast within forty (40) feet of any pipe or structure without specific permission from the Owner. Properly cover blasts and protect the pipe or structure. Warn all persons in the vicinity. Blasting shall be at the risk of the Contractor who shall be liable for all damages to persons or property. Secure and pay for all necessary permits. Perform whatever pre-blast surveys and investigations that may be required by the circumstances and/or by Federal, State or local laws.

Prepare a blasting plan and submit it to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing any blasting work. The plan shall state all procedures and methods which will be used to monitor and mitigate the effect or impact of the proposed blasting work.

Employ an experienced blaster holding a blasting license issued by the applicable State to carry out the blasting work. Use, handle, and store explosives as prescribed by the applicable state and federal regulations. Keep all explosives in a safe place at a sufficient distance from the Work so that, in case of accident, no damage will occur to any part of the Work. Contractor shall be held responsible for and shall pay for all damage caused by blasting operations or accidental explosion.

D. Trench Width

Widths of trenches shall be held to a minimum to accommodate the pipe and appurtenances. The trench width shall be measured at the top of the pipe barrel and shall conform to the following limits:

Earth

Minimum: Outside diameter of the pipe barrel plus 8 inches, i.e., 4 inches each side.
Maximum: Nominal pipe diameter plus 24 inches.

Rock

Minimum: Outside diameter of the pipe barrel plus 24 inches, i.e., 12 inches each side.
Maximum: Normal pipe diameter plus 30 inches. (Contractor will only be compensated for the minimum described above.

E. Excessive Trench Width

Provide additional backfill, haunching, and bedding material, as specified in Specification Sections 2210.2.01, 2210.2.02, and 2210.2.03 as approved by the engineer to fill any trench excavation that exceeds the maximum trench width defined in Specification Section 2110.3.05.D. Dispose of excess excavated materials off site at no cost to the Owner. Furnish the Engineer with satisfactory evidence that an appropriate disposal site was used.

F. Trench Depth

(1) General Provide prescribed minimum cover from the top of the pipe barrel to the top of the finished grade of the roadway, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, or as shown on the plans.

(2) Earth Excavate to the depth required, so as to provide a uniform and continuous bearing and support for the pipe barrel on solid and undisturbed ground at every point between joints. It will be permissible to disturb the finished trench bottom over a maximum length of 18 inches near the middle of each length of pipe by the withdrawal of pipe slings or other lifting tackle. Provide bell holes. Prepare the finished trench bottom accurately using hand tools.

(3) Rock Excavate trenches in rock or boulders 6-inches below the pipe barrel for pipe 24-inches or less in diameter. Remove all loose material from the trench bottom. Prepare a pipe bed using bedding material as specified in Specification Section 2210.2.03.

(4) Unsuitable Bottom Notify the Engineer whenever unsuitable material is found below subgrade. Remove the material over the area and to the depth determined by the Engineer. Provide compacted bedding material as specified in Specification Sections 2210.2.03 to restore the trench bottom to the required grade in these areas.

G. Open Trench Length

The length or size of excavation shall be controlled by the particular surrounding conditions, but shall always be confined to the limits prescribed by Engineer. If the excavation becomes a hazard, or if it excessively restricts traffic at any point, Engineer may require special construction procedures such as limiting the length of the open trench or prohibiting stacking excavated material in the street. Take precautions to prevent injury to the public due to open trenches. All trenches, excavated material, equipment, or other obstacles which could be dangerous to the public, shall be well lighted.

3.06 TRENCH BACKFILLING - OPEN TERRAIN

All trench backfilling shall be compacted so that no settlement occurs and is stable with surrounding soil that also shall not have settled.

A. Ductile Iron Pipe and HDPE Pipe

(1) Bedding

a. In Suitable Soil See Section 2.03(c) for definition of soil and means of bedding.
b. In Rock or Unsuitable Soil When encountering rock or unsuitable material, prepare pipe bedding immediately before pipe is laid. In this instance, compact clean granular fill as described in Specification Section 2210.2.03 from 6" below the pipe to the bottom of the pipe.

(2) Haunching

Place haunching from the bottom of the pipe barrel to the centerline (springline) of the pipe barrel with Haunching Fill (Section 2.02) or clean, granular fill as described in Specification Sections 2210.2.02 and 2210.2.03. See Drawings for required haunching material. Take care to avoid injuring or moving the pipe. Place the material in uniform 6 to 12 inch loose layers and compact each layer so as to eliminate the possibility of settlement, pipe misalignment, or damage of joints.

(3) Initial Trench Backfill

Backfill from the centerline (springline) of the pipe barrel to 12 inches above the pipe with Common Fill-Type A or clean, granular fill as described in

Specification Sections 2210.2.01 and 2210.2.03. See Drawings for required initial trench backfill material. Mechanical equipment may be used to place the backfill. Place the material in such a manner that the material does not free fall, but rather flows onto the previously placed material. Consolidate the backfill in such a manner as will ensure the minimum possible settlement and the least interference with traffic. Do not compact the backfill with mechanical equipment, such as wheeled vehicles, unless sufficient cover is provided over the pipe to prevent damage to the pipe.

(4) Final Trench Backfill

Backfill trench from 12 inches above the pipe to final grade with Common Fill-Type B, as described in Specification Section 2210.2.01. Mechanical equipment may be used to place the backfill. Place the material in such a manner that the material does not free fall, but rather flows onto the previously placed material. Consolidate the backfill in such a manner as will ensure the minimum possible settlement and the least interference with traffic. Do not compact the backfill with mechanical equipment, such as wheeled vehicles, unless sufficient cover is provided over the pipe to prevent damage to the pipe.

(5) Surface Conditions

Attend to the trench surface regularly during the course of the Contract. Take prompt corrective measures to correct any settlement or wash-out. Maintain the trench surface in a safe condition that does not interfere with natural drainage.

(6) Deficiency of Backfill

Any material required for backfilling the trenches or for filling depressions caused by settlement or wash-out shall be supplied and placed by the Contractor at his expense.

B. PVC

(1) Bedding

Prepare pipe bedding immediately before pipe is laid. Use compacted clean, granular fill as described in Specification Section 2210.2.03 from 6" below the pipe to the bottom of the pipe.

(2) Haunching and Initial Backfill

Place haunching and initial backfill from the bottom of the pipe barrel to 12 inches above the top of the pipe barrel with clean, granular fill as described in Specification Section 2210.2.03. When material with high void ratios (e.g. ¾ inch clean granular fill) are used for embedment, it is possible for fines in the trench walls to migrate into the voids. This can cause some loss of support. An alternative method is to install filter fabric in the boundary between the trench and the fill to prevent migration. Place the clean granular material in uniform 6 to 12 inch loose layers and compact each layer so as to eliminate the possibility of settlement, pipe misalignment, or damage of joints. Another alternative is to use materials containing fines, (e.g. ¾ inch minus or modified).

(3) Remaining Trench Backfill

Backfill from 12 inches above the pipe to finished grade with Common Fill-Type B, as described in Specification Section 2210.2.01. Mechanical equipment may be used to place the backfill. Place the material in such a manner that the material does not free fall, but rather flows onto the previously placed material. Consolidate the backfill in such a manner as will ensure the minimum possible settlement and the least interference with traffic. Do not compact the backfill with mechanical equipment, such as wheeled vehicles, unless sufficient cover is provided over the pipe to prevent damage to the pipe.

(4) Surface Conditions

Attend to the trench surface regularly during the course of the Contract. Take prompt corrective measures to correct any settlement or wash-out. Maintain the trench surface in a safe condition that does not interfere with natural drainage.

(5) Deficiency of Backfill

Any material required for backfilling the trenches or for filling depressions caused by settlement or wash-out shall be supplied and placed by the Contractor at his expense.

3.07 TRENCH BACKFILLING – Under or Within 18 inches of Driveways and Roads

A. Bedding

Install bedding for selected pipe material in accordance with Section 3.06.

B. Haunching and Backfill

Haunch around the pipe and fill the remainder of the excavation using clean, granular fill, as described in Specification Section 2210.2.03. Place the material in uniform 6 to 12 inch loose layers and compact each layer so as to eliminate the possibility of settlement, pipe misalignment, or damage of joints. Take care to avoid injuring or moving the pipe.

C. Surface Conditions

Attend to the trench surface regularly during the course of the Contract. Take prompt corrective measures to correct any settlement or wash-out. Maintain the trench surface in a safe condition that does not interfere with natural drainage.

D. Deficiency of Backfill

Any material required for backfilling the trenches or for filling depressions caused by settlement or wash-out shall be supplied and placed by the Contractor at his expense.

3.08 SPECIAL BACKFILLING (Under Roads – option to the Contractor)

A. Bedding

Install bedding for selected pipe material in accordance with Section 3.06.

B. Haunching and Initial Backfill

Place haunching and initial backfill from the bottom of the pipe barrel to 12 inches above the top of the pipe barrel with clean, granular fill as described in Specification Section 2210.2.03. When material with high void ratios (e.g. ¾ inch clean granular fill) are used for embedment, it is possible for fines in the trench walls to migrate into the voids. This can cause some loss of support. An alternative method is to install filter fabric in the boundary between the trench and the fill to prevent migration. Place the clean granular material in uniform 6 to 12 inch loose layers and compact each layer so as to eliminate the possibility of settlement, pipe misalignment, or damage of joints. Another alternative is to use materials containing fines, (e.g. ¾ inch minus or modified).

C. Remaining Trench Backfill

Backfill from the top of the pipe to subgrade, all cuts, excavations, or other damage done to the public right-of-way with flowable fill as described below. Use flowable fill when required as a condition of the right-of-way excavation permit.

(1) Flowable fill shall have the following characteristics:

a. Unconfined Compressive Strength (28 day) 50-150 psi.

b. Flow Test - diameter of spread $\leq$ 8 inches.

(2) Design: Submit the mix design to the Engineer for approval. A trial batch demonstration may be required. The mix design shall include a list of all ingredients, the source of all materials, the gradation of all aggregates, the names of all admixtures and dosage rates, and the batch rates. Document and justify minor mix design changes, after the trial batch verification, prior to implementation. This does not include adjustments to compensate for routine moisture fluctuations. Resubmit the mix design for approval of changes in the source of materials, the addition or deletion of admixtures, or changes in cementitious materials. The Contractor may be required to provide test data from a laboratory, inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory and approved by the Municipality, which shows the proposed mix design is in accordance with the requirements listed above.

(3) Flow Test: Place a three (3) inch diameter by six (6) inch high open ended cylinder on a smooth, nonporous, level surface and fill it to the top with the flowable fill. Pull the cylinder straight up within 5 seconds of filling. Measure the spread of the fill. The minimum diameter of the spread shall be eight (8) inches.

(4) Placement: Discharge the mixture from the mixing equipment into the space to be filled by a reasonable means. The flowable fill shall be brought up uniformly to the fill line. Each filling stage shall be as continuous as practicable. Do not place concrete on the flowable fill until all bleeding water has disappeared and the resistance, as measured by ASTM C403, is at least 60 psi, or as directed by Engineer. Do not place asphalt until at least 24 hours after the fill is completely in place.

(5) Limitations: Do not place flowable fill on frozen ground. Protect flowable fill from freezing until the material has stiffened and bleeding water has disappeared. As the temperature nears freezing, additional curing time may be needed.

D. Surface Conditions: Attend to the trench surface regularly during the course of the Contract. Take prompt corrective measures to correct any settlement or wash-out. Maintain the trench surface in a safe condition that does not interfere with natural drainage.

E. Deficiency of Backfill: Any material required for backfilling the trenches or for filling depressions caused by settlement or wash-out shall be supplied and placed by the Contractor at his expense.

3.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTING

The Owner reserves the right to have the Contractor provide Independent Quality Assurance Testing for the backfill material, at the Contractor's expense.

3.10 TRENCH MAINTENANCE

Assume full responsibility for the condition of the trenches for a period of one (1) year from the date of the final acceptance of the Contractor's work, or as required by state, county or local authorities, and any materials required for filling depressions caused by settlement or wash-out shall be supplied and placed by the Contractor at their expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02220

CASING INSTALLATION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The installation of casing pipe shall conform to these Specifications and any Federal, State or local Highway requirements or applicable Railroad requirements whichever may be more restrictive.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Submit details of proposed jacking or boring pits to the Engineer showing locations, dimensions, and details of sheeting and shoring required, if requested.

1.03 RELATED WORK

Excavation, backfilling and compaction for jacking and receiving pits and for open cut installation shall conform to the requirements set forth in Specification Section 2210.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL

Casing pipe shall be bare wall steel pipe with a minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi and a minimum wall thickness as listed below:

Casing Outside Diameter Inches	Highway Crossings Casing Wall Thickness Inches	Railroad Crossings Casing Wall Thickness Inches
8.625	0.250	0.250
10.75	0.250	0.250
12.75	0.250	0.250
14	0.250	0.281
16	0.250	0.281
18	0.250	0.312
20	0.312	0.344
24	0.312	0.406
30	0.375	0.469
36	0.500	0.532
42	0.500	0.563
48	0.625	0.625
54	0.625	0.688
60	0.625	0.750
66	0.625	0.813
72	0.750	0.875

Smooth wall steel plates with a nominal diameter of over 54 inches shall not be permitted.

The inside diameter of the casing pipe shall be: at least four (4) inches greater than the outside diameter of the carrier pipe joints or couplings for carrier pipe less than six (6) inches in diameter; and at least six (6) inches greater than the outside diameter of the carrier pipe joints or couplings for carrier pipe six (6) inches and greater in diameter.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE

Locate pipelines to cross roadways or tracks at approximately right angles where practicable, but preferably at not less than 45 degrees. Do not place pipelines in culverts or under bridges where there is a likelihood of their restricting the area required for the purposes for which the bridges or culverts were built, or of endangering the foundations. Install the casing pipe on an even grade for its entire length and sloped to one end or as noted in a profile plan if provided. Satisfy a maximum tolerance of 1.5% (18" in one hundred feet) with the desired location of the casing or as otherwise required by regulation or specified on the plans, whichever is more restrictive.

3.02 WELDING

Connect steel casing sections by welding. Welding shall conform to AWWA Standard C206.

3.03 PROTECTION AT ENDS OF CASING

Block up both ends of casings in such a way as to prevent the entrance of foreign material, but to allow leakage to pass in the event of a carrier break.

3.04 DEPTH OF INSTALLATION

Unless the depth of casing pipe is specifically specified on the drawings, the casing pipe depth shall be in accordance with highway or railroad requirements.

3.05 CASING INSULATORS

The carrier pipe and casing shall be separated by an insulator. The insulator spacing shall be installed to support the weight of the pipe and contents. As a minimum, an insulator shall be placed a maximum of 3 foot from each side of a joint and evenly spaced along the carrier pipe with 3 insulators per each length of carrier pipe. Timber skids are not allowed. Casing insulators shall be sized according to the manufactures specifications for pipe sizes from the following list of approved manufactures and casing types.

A. Cascade Water Works Manufacturing Company (Stainless Steel only).
B. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc. (Carbon Steel with polyvinyl chloride or the Ranger II model).
C. Advanced Products and Systems, Inc. (Model SI).
D. Power Seal Pipeline Products Corp. (Model 4810).
E. RACI (polyethylene model F-60 for 12-inch carrier pipe and smaller). RACI shall not be used for carrier pipe larger than 12-inch.

At the sole discretion of the Engineer, alternate manufactures in lieu of those described above and new or improved products by the same manufactures may be permitted. To seek approval, adequately describe any proposed alternate product and submit the same with shop drawings and specifications to the Engineer. The Contractor cannot proceed to employ said alternate products prior to receiving written approval of from the Engineer.

3.06 INSTALLATION

Refer to Standard Detail 0201-0601-SD45 at the end of this Specification Section for a typical casing installation detail.

Install casing pipes by one of the following methods:

A. Jacking

This method shall be in accordance with the current American Railway Engineering Association Specifications, Chapter 1, Part 4, "Jacking Culvert Pipe Through Fills", except that steel pipe shall be used with welded joints. Conduct this operation without hand mining ahead of the pipe and without the use of any type of boring, auguring or drilling equipment.

Design the bracing, backstops, and jacks so that the jacking can progress without stoppage (except for adding lengths of pipe).

B. Drilling

This method employs the use of an oil field type rock roller bit, or a plate bit made up of individual roller cutter units, welded to the pipe casing being installed. Turn the pipe for its entire length from the drilling machine to the head to give the bit the necessary cutting action against the ground being drilled. Inject high density slurry (oil field drilling mud) through a supply line to the head to act as a cutter lubricant. Inject this slurry at the rear of the cutter units to prevent any jetting action ahead of the pipe. Advance the drilling machine on a set of steel rails (thus advancing the pipe) by a set of hydraulic jacks. The method can be used to drill earth or rock.

C. Boring

This method consists of pushing the pipe into the fill with a boring auger rotating within the pipe to remove the soil. When augers or similar devices are used for pipe placement, the front of the pipe shall be provided with mechanical arrangements or devices that will positively prevent the auger and cutting head from leading the pipe so that there will be no unsupported excavation ahead of the pipe. The auger and cutting head arrangement shall be removable from within the pipe in the event an obstruction is encountered. The over-cut by the cutting head shall not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe by more than one-half inch. The face of the cutting head shall be arranged to provide reasonable obstruction to the free flow of soft or poor material.

If an obstruction is encountered during installation that stops the forward action of the pipe, and if it becomes evident that it is impossible to advance the pipe, operations will cease and the pipe shall be abandoned in place and filled completely with grout.

Bored or jacked installations shall have a bore hole essentially the same as the outside diameter of the pipe. Grout any voids that develop. Also grout around the casing pipe when the bore hole diameter is greater than the outside diameter of the pipe by more than 1 inch.

D. Directional Drilling – see Specification 02458

This process employs a drilling bit that is guided through soil to create a round cavity, which will stay intact with suitable soils and conditions for at least several days. Consequently, soil testing may be required by the Engineer. Test hole and ream as required. The drill head is propelled and remains linked to the rig by adding segments of rod as the head proceeds forward. After the hole has been completed the drill bit is removed and a pulling adaptor is attached to the drilling stem and pipe is secured to the adaptor.

As the adaptor is pulled back to the rig, segments of drill rod are removed. Pipe is either a continuous fused material or segments of restrained pipe are added as the adaptor is pulled back to the rig. The selection of pipe material and restraints, if required must be approved by the Engineer. The process continues until the adaptor returns to the rig and all of the water main is in place.

This process may be employed only if approved by Engineer and governing transportation and or regulating authority). The drilled opening and pipe inserted cannot be less than 3 inches in tolerance. Circulate grout in annular space completely. Alignment and grade must be maintained and the drilled hole must be controllable using steering technology. Use radio equipment to track. Provide report of depth and location at 20 foot intervals during installation and submit as a report.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02230

STREAM CROSSING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to install the stream crossings as shown on the plans and described in the construction documents.

Install the stream crossings in such a manner as to protect the mains from erosion and to restore, as much as practicable, the stream banks and bottom to their original condition and in compliance with requirements of the regulating agency.

Protect the main from erosion by concrete encasement around the pipe or by a sufficient depth of compacted backfill as shown.

1.02 PROFILES AND TOPOGRAPHY

Contours, topography and profiles of the ground shown on the Drawings are believed to be reasonable approximations and are not guaranteed.

The Contractor accepts the construction site with the conditions that existed at the time of bidding.

1.03 RELATED WORK

Excavation, backfilling and compaction procedures shall conform to Specification Section 2210.

Concrete placement shall conform to Specification Section 3300.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

Excavation, fill and concrete materials shall be as specified in Specification Sections 2210 and 3300.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURE

Comply with construction procedures if provided as a condition of the regulators stream opening permit. If methodology is not provided through

permitting process, provide and submit the same to the Engineer and all Federal, State and local authorities having jurisdiction over the stream crossing for their review and approval.

3.02 STREAM BANK RESTORATION

Restore the stream banks by backfilling the main trench with mechanically compacted backfill of earth or rip rap, approved by the Engineer and in compliance with regulatory requirements, to the original ground surface (unless new contours are shown on drawings). The limits of compaction shall extend from the top of bank to top of bank on each side of the crossing as determined by the Engineer or as shown on the detail drawings provided.

Immediately following the completion of a stream crossing, place straw bales or silt-fence along the trench excavation on each stream bank from within two (2) feet of the edge of water to beyond the limits of the excavated trench width per detail on straw bale and fabric fence. Straw bales or silt-fence shall remain in place until after the stream banks have been fine graded, fertilized and seeded, and the seeding has grown sufficiently to protect the stream banks from erosion.

3.03 STREAM BOTTOM RESTORATION

If the plans call for open cut across the stream bottom, backfill the trench within the stream bottom (high water to high water) mechanically compacted earth or riprap that has been approved by the Engineer and meeting regulatory requirements. Rip rap placement must be flush with stream bottoms from upstream to downstream.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02235

BRIDGE CROSSING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Certain information regarding the reputed presence, size, character, and location of existing above ground and underground Facilities such as pipes, drains, sewers, electrical lines, telephone lines, cable TV lines, gas lines, and water lines has been shown on the Contract Drawings and/or provided in the contract documents. This information with respect to Underground Facilities is provided by the Owner in accordance with conditions described in the General Conditions and for information purposes only. Contractor is responsible to determine actual location of all utilities in proximity to the work for the purposes of the preparation of their bid and during construction.

1.02 NOTIFICATION OF UTILITIES

Notify the applicable State Agency with jurisdiction over the bridge facilities and all utility companies that construction work under this Contract will pass nearby containing their facilities. Notify these parties in advance to support the construction work (**minimum 72 hours**). All excavation in the vicinity of existing underground utilities shall be performed in accordance with applicable regulations.

1.03 BRIDGE CROSSINGS

Notify the applicable State Agency and Transportation Organization with jurisdiction over bridge facilities and/or all utility companies that construction work under this Contract will pass at or near the bridge structure. Notify these parties in advance to support the construction work (minimum 72 hours or as required by the organization with jurisdiction). All construction in the vicinity of existing bridge structures shall be performed in accordance with applicable regulations.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

Furnish all materials for temporary support, adequate protection, and maintenance of all underground and surface utility structures, supports, drains, sewer and other obstructions encountered in the progress of the work.

The pipe material to be used for bridge crossings shall be steel or ductile iron as called out in the plans and approved by the Engineer.

For bridge crossings using steel pipe, all steel pipe to be ASTM A53 Grade "B" submerged arc-welded black steel pipe with ½-inch wall thickness, beveled ends, 50 Mil Pritec (or approved equal) coated exterior, and unlined interior. All steel pipe to be

cement lined with 5/16-inch cement mortar lining in accordance with AWWA C602. If lining not installed at factory, in place lining to be performed by contractor or subcontractor approved by owner.

For bridge crossings using ductile iron pipe, all ductile iron pipe to be fully restrained meeting requirements provided in Section 15105 or 15106 as applicable All ductile iron pipe to have factory installed cement in accordance with AWWA C110 or epoxy lining in accordance with AWWA C116.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 OBSTRUCTIONS BY OTHER UTILITY STRUCTURES

Support, relocate, remove, or reconstruct existing utility structures such as conduits, ducts, pipes, branch connections to main sewers, or drains. The obstruction shall be permanently supported, relocated, removed or reconstructed where they obstruct the grade or alignment of the pipe. Contractor must do so in cooperation with the owners of such utility structures. Before proceeding, the Contractor must reach an agreement with the Engineer on the method to work around the obstruction.

No deviation shall be made from the required line or depth without the consent of the Engineer.

3.02 REPAIRS

E. Repair or replace any damage to existing structures, work, materials, or equipment incurred by Contractor's operations.

F. Repair all damage to streets, roads, curbs sidewalks, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, trees, shrubs or other public or private property caused by transporting equipment, materials or personnel to or from the work site. Make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the persons or agencies having jurisdiction over the damaged property concerning repair or replacement

G. Brace and support existing pipes or conduits crossing the trench, or otherwise exposed to prevent trench settlement from disrupting the line or grade of the pipe or conduit. Before proceeding, the Contractor must reach an agreement with the Engineer on the method of bracing and support. Repair or replace all utility services broken or damaged at once to avoid inconvenience to customers. Storm sewers shall not be interrupted overnight. Use temporary arrangements, as approved by the Engineer, until any damaged items can be permanently repaired. Maintain all items damaged or destroyed by construction and subsequently repaired.

H. Standard Detail 0201-0601-SD44 (attached) provides requirements for repair or replacement of sanitary or storm drains removed or damaged during installation of the water main.

3.03 RELOCATION

Relocate existing utilities or structures, where necessary, and restore it to a condition equal to that of the original facility. Obtain approval of the owner of the utility or structure prior to relocating and/or restoring the facility.

3.04 BRIDGE CROSSINGS

A. Supply cement lined steel or ductile iron pipe, cement or epoxy lined ductile iron or steel pipe fittings, related hardware, equipment, and labor to install water main in a dedicated utility bay beneath the bridge deck. Supply and install all required steel bends from bridge utility bay to meet required alignments to proposed buried DIP.

B. For steel pipe installation, weld on steel pipe with three (3) passes in accordance with AWWA Standard C206. Supply welded flanges at end(s) of steel pipe for transition from steel pipe to DIP, including all necessary nuts, bolts gaskets, and related hardware. Gaskets to be full faced 1/8-inch thick.

C. For ductile iron pipe installation, provide at least one support per length of pipe (unless "long span" pipe is utilized). Use the appropriate pressure class of pipe to support the weight of the pipe and its contents. Provide proper lateral and vertical support is needed to prevent "snaking."

D. If construction of bridge is proposed at the same time as main installation, coordinate all activities with Bridge Contractor and Governing Agency.

E. Size, supply, and install all required pipe roller supports for attachment to bridge. (Maximum spacing between supports is 10 feet.) Submit shop drawings to owner for approval. If construction of bridge is proposed at the same time as main installation, coordinate installation of pipe roller supports with Bridge Contractor. Supply, install, and coordinate installation of steel sleeves in proposed abutment walls of bridge with Bridge Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02458

LARGE SCALE HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING (HDD)
(Projects greater than 250 feet or pipe size greater than 12 inch)

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment as necessary to construct a pipeline crossing by the horizontal directional drilling method. Furnish all labor, equipment, materials and supplies and perform all work necessary to provide OWNER with a complete, finished water main crossing. The finished work includes proper installation testing, restoration of underground utilities and environmental protection and restoration.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

Submittals – Section 01300
Excavation, Backfilling and Compaction – Section 02200
Piping - General Provisions - Section 15000
Disinfecting Pipelines – Section 15020

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The HDD equipment operator(s) shall be trained to operate the specific Horizontal Directional Drilling equipment for the Owner's project with at least 3 years experience in directional drilling obtained within the last five years. All pipe and appurtenances of similar type and material shall be furnished by a single manufacturer.

B. Perform HDD operations under the constant direction of a drilling supervisor who shall remain on site and be in responsible charge throughout the drilling operation. The Contractor's supervisor shall have supervised directional drilling of a minimum of 5,000 linear feet of pipe of a similar or greater diameter, of similar material, over similar lengths, and with similar subsurface conditions.

B. The requirements set forth in this Specification specify a wide range of procedural precautions necessary to insure that the basic, essential aspects of a proper Directional Bore installation are adequately controlled. Strict adherence shall be required under specifically covered conditions outlined in this Specification.

C. Perform the work in general conformance with ASTM Standard F1962-05, current revision, "Standard Guide for Use of Maxi-Horizontal Directional Drilling for Placement of Polyethylene Pipe of Conduit under Obstacles, Including River Crossings."

D. Adhere to the specifications; any changes must be expressly approved by the Engineer's. Approval of any aspect of any Directional Bore operation covered by this Specification shall in no way relieve the Contractor of its ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work authorized under the Contract.

1.04 PROFILES AND TOPOGRAPHY

A. Contours, topography and profiles of the ground as may be shown on the Contract Drawings are believed to be reasonably correct, but are not guaranteed to be absolutely so and are presented only as an approximation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify all elevations required to successfully complete the crossing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to beginning work, submit to the Engineer copies of a report of schedules, calculations, procedures and any supplemental subsurface soil condition investigations performed along the path of the proposed crossing. Number of copies of the report shall be as specified in Section 01300. The report will summarize the subsurface conditions that are known to the Contractor and that his proposed crossing procedure is based upon factual, best available information. If the subsurface conditions are known to the Contractor by previous work or geotechnical studies done in the immediate area, the information shall be recorded in the report along with any additional geotechnical studies performed by the Contractor. The report shall include the following:

1. Subsurface Information

   a. Record in the report subsurface conditions known to the Contractor by previous work or prior geotechnical studies performed in the immediate project area.

   b. Boring information obtained by the Owner, if any, is listed in the Supplementary Conditions section of these Specifications.

   c. Additional borings performed by the Contractor and analysis of soils along the path of the proposed crossing. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and including in his bid price the cost of any additional borings along the pipe alignment which may be necessary to design the proposed directionally drilled crossing.

      At a minimum any supplemental borings performed by the Contractor shall include standard classification of soils, standard penetration tests, split spoon sampling and sieve analysis. Test borings shall be performed to a minimum depth of ten (10) feet below the proposed pipe invert unless rock is encountered in which case test borings shall penetrate at least two feet into rock.

2. Drilling Equipment and Methods

   a. Submit information on equipment and written procedure with working drawings describing in detail the proposed boring method and the entire operation to be used. This shall include, but not be limited to, entry and exit pits; settlement pit; size, capacity and arrangement of drilling and pulling equipment; layout of carrier pipe; details and spacing of pipe rollers; type of current head; method of monitoring and controlling line and grade; method of detection of surface movement; and layout of any proposed construction staging areas.

b. In addition, submit for approval nameplate data for the drilling equipment, mobile spoils removal unit, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) information for the drilling slurry compounds. This must be submitted and reviewed by the Engineer before work can proceed.

3. Piping

Submit shop drawings showing the pipe lengths, design details, joint details, etc. for the Engineer's review. Submittals shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. All welding or fusion procedures to be used in fabrication of the different pipe materials and installation methods.

b. Certified records for hydrostatic testing of all pipe materials to be used.

c. An affidavit stating that all pipe materials furnished under this section have been manufactured in the United States of America and comply with all applicable provisions of referenced AWWA standards.

4. Proposed Alignment

Submit a graph in plan and profile plotting the pilot drilling hole alignment to the Engineer for review, including entry/exit angles and radius of curvature. After completion of the crossing, submit a final pipe alignment.

5. Schedule

Time schedule for completing the Directional Bore, including any delays due to anticipated soil conditions.

6. Calculations

a. Submit detailed design calculations for several representative loading conditions for the proposed crossing. If requested by the Engineer, submit calculations to support the design of any particular location of pipe anywhere along the length of the crossing at no additional cost to the Owner.

b. Design calculations shall be presented in a neat, readable format, with all figures, values and units included to facilitate ease of verification.

c. Calculations shall be submitted to demonstrate that the pipe thickness design is sufficient to meet all design criteria specified.

d. Calculations shall address the following loading conditions:

i) Pre-installation:

Hoop and longitudinal stress during hydrostatic test; spanning stress with pipe full of water and supported on installation rollers, and maximum roller / support spacing.

ii) Installation/Post-Installation

Longitudinal stress from pulling force; longitudinal curvature stress at point of entry and in final position; external pressure from drilling fluid, overburden, and loads from the obstacle being crossed.

iii) Post-Installation/In-Service

Hoop and longitudinal stress during hydrostatic test; internal working and surge pressure; buckling with internal vacuum.

e. Perform and submit to the Engineer fluids pressure versus overburden strength calculations. These calculations shall be performed to determine minimum acceptable cover requirements and prevent drilling fluids breakout to the ground surface.

f. All calculations shall bear the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer. Licensure in the State that the work is performed is preferred.

B. Approval

1. No work shall commence without approval by the Engineer. Details and design calculations shall be submitted and approved well in advance of the drilling operation to prevent delays in work. All final layout work, including grades, shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Any nighttime work is strictly regulated and will be allowed only with prior approval granted by the Owner subject to regulatory agencies having jurisdiction. All crossing operations shall be accomplished during daylight hours, unless approved by the Engineer. Crossing work shall not begin after the hour pre-established as the latest starting time that will allow completion during daylight hours, unless approved by the engineer. The Contractor shall provide a Work Plan submittal indicating its proposed hours of operation and length of work week. All work plans shall be subject to compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements for construction activities and any off site impacts.

B. When hazards of night time work are carefully considered and determined to be insignificant, night time work may be allowed only to complete a properly planned crossing, and only if in the opinion of the Engineer the delay was caused by reasonably unavoidable circumstances, and that such night time work is necessary to avoid placing an undue economic hardship on the Contractor.

C. In emergency situations, or where delay would increase the likelihood of a failure, nighttime work may be allowed to complete a delayed crossing.

D. All operations shall continue on a 24-hour per day basis during pipe pull back.

1.07 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. Coordinate connections to existing pipelines that require shutdown of OWNER facilities. OWNER will designate the time for these connections that could involve work during evenings, nights, Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays. Method of connection and designated times are to cause the least amount of disruption to OWNER'S water service to its customers. The cost for connections is to be included in the contract price. No contract price adjustment will be allowed for overtime, premium time, or other related costs.

1.08 USE OF EXISTING WATER SYSTEMS:

A. All use of existing water systems during construction by the Contractor shall be with the approval and direction of the system Owner and its representatives. The Contractor shall be responsible for all permits, fees, temporary piping, temporary meter rental/provisions, temporary backflow preventer rental/provision and other water utility requirements for supplying water during construction. The Contractor shall use the existing water system only at locations, times and conditions as set forth by the system owner or its representatives.

B. If water is not readily available at the site or the Owner cannot provide the volume of flow required by the Contractor, provide potable water as needed from an off-site location at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, pipe installed by horizontal directional drilling shall either be high density polyethylene pipe (HDPE), steel pipe, or ductile iron pipe specifically designed for directional drilling. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the water main pipe (carrier pipe) shall be installed without a casing pipe.

A. POLYETHYLENE PIPE

1. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe, AWWA C-906 compliant, NSF 61 Standard Listed, and furnished in fifty (50) foot lengths.

2. Polyethylene pipe shall be furnished with an outside diameter conforming to ductile iron pipe sizes. Minimum thickness of HDPE pipe shall be determined by the contractor's calculations, but shall not be considering in-service loading shall not be less than DR 11 when measured in accordance with ASTM D-2122.

3. All polyethylene pipe and fittings shall be made of a high-density polyethylene pipe compound with extra high molecular weight that meets the requirements for Type III, Grade P34 Polyethylene material as defined in ASTM D-1248, latest revision.

4. Pipes shall be jointed to one another and to polyethylene fittings by thermal butt-fusion or by socket fusion in accordance with ASTM D-3261.

5. Joining of pipe sections shall be performed in accordance with the procedures recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Joints between pipe sections shall be smooth on the inside and internal projection beads shall not be greater than 3/16-inch.

6. The tensile strength at yield of the butt-fusion joints shall not be less than the pipe. A specimen of pipe cut across the butt-fusion joint shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D-638.

7. Polyethylene pipe shall be joined to ductile iron pipe by the use of flange adapters and back-up rings. Flange adapters shall be butt fused to the polyethylene carrier pipe. The face of the flange adapter shall have a serrated sealing face to assist in holding the flange gasket in place. Flange gaskets shall be full-faced neoprene. Back-up rings shall be Class "D" steel ring flanges in accordance with AWWA C207. Flange bolts must span the entire width of the flange joint, and provide sufficient thread length to fully engage the nut.

B. STEEL PIPE

1. Steel pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C-200 and Specification Section 15110.

2. Steel pipe sections shall be connected by welding. All welding shall conform to AWWA C-206, latest revision. Pipe shall be either spiral seam or longitudinally rolled pipe.

3. All steel pipe shall receive an interior and exterior factory coating of fusion-bonded epoxy, 20-mil minimum thickness. Material and application requirements shall be as specified in AWWA C213, latest edition, "Standard for Fusion - Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines".

4. The interior and exterior of field-welded joints shall receive a 25-mil mini mum thickness coating of fusion-bonded epoxy, applied in accordance with AWWA C213.

5. Minimum thickness of steel pipe shall be determined by the contractor's calculations, but shall not be less than a diameter to thickness ratio of 180.

C. DUCTILE IRON PIPE

1. Utilize ductile iron pipe equipped with low profile flexible restrained joints such as Flex Ring or TR Flex. Gripping push on joint gaskets, or restrained joint gaskets are not permitted.

2. All ductile iron pipe shall be installed per DIPRA's Horizontal Directional Drilling with Ductile Iron Pipe Handbook to include strict adherence to maximum joint deflection allowances

D. THICKNESS DESIGN

The following design criteria shall be used in calculating pipe thickness for HDPE, steel, or ductile iron pipe:

Working Pressure	**insert working pressure** PSI
Test Pressure	**insert test pressure** PSI
Surge Pressure	Working pressure + 100 psi
Dead Load	Earth cover as shown on Drawings, but not less than 15 feet.
Buckling Design	Considering dead load, internal vacuum, H-20 Wheel Loading and a hydrostatic load over top of pipe to grade.
Max. Allowable Horizontal Deflection	3%
Radius of Curvature	90% of Actual Design Radius
Downhole Friction Factor	1.0
Factor of Safety for Drilling Fluid Density	1.5

The stresses in the pipe shall be calculated for the pre-installation, installation, and post installation loading conditions specified in Part 1 of this Specification Section. Thickness shall be selected so that stresses do not exceed the following under any of the loading conditions.

- All conditions except internal surge pressure — 50% of minimum yield point
- Internal surge pressure condition — 75% of minimum yield point

The contractor shall increase the minimum "in-service" thickness as necessary to support the expected stresses and loadings which are expected to be encountered during the installation of the HDD pipeline. The final selected thickness shall be supported by calculations as required herein. No additional cost shall be considered by the Owner for pipe thickness greater than the specified minimum "in-service" thickness.

E. DEVIATIONS

Should the Contractor choose to submit a bid using material that does not meet all the requirements of these specifications, include a description of the deviation with data showing the magnitude of the deviation. Acceptance of such deviations to these specifications shall be subject to the review and approval of the Owner before a contract can be awarded.

F. INSPECTION OF PIPE

All pipe and fittings used in the work may be factory inspected by a recognized agency engaged by the Owner. Inform the Owner and the inspection agency of the name and address of the manufacturing plant or other sources of materials to be used in the work and shall coordinate with the manufacturer to assure that the inspection agency has access at the manufacturer's plant and adequate assistance and notice so that each item may be examined. All reports will be made to the Owner and the cost of the services of the inspection agency will be borne by the Owner. Such inspection by the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish materials in accordance with the applicable standards.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. General: All equipment for the Directional Bore shall have the capacity, stability, and necessary safety features required to fully comply with the specifications and requirements of this section without showing evidence of undue stress or failure. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure that the equipment to be used in the Directional Bore is in sound operating condition. Backup equipment shall be required in the event of an equipment breakdown and where the condition of the equipment to be used indicates that routine component replacement or repair will likely be necessary during the Directional Bore.

B. Directional Drilling System: The directional drilling system shall consist of over the road transportable field power unit, mud-mixing and recycling unit, a trailer or carriage-mounted drill unit, and all other support accessory vehicles and equipment. All system components shall be in sound operating condition with no broken welds, excessively worn parts, badly bent, or otherwise misaligned components. All drill pipe, reamers, pull back heads, swivels, drill heads and collars, pipe cradles, pipe rollers, ropes, cables, clamps, and other non-mechanical but essential items shall be in sound condition and replaced immediately when need is apparent. The equipment must be capable of drilling the specified length in a single bore.

1. Mud-Mixing and Recycle Units: The mud-mixing and recycle unit shall be a self-contained system designed to provide a supply of high-pressure bentonite based cutting fluid to the drill unit. It shall contain a fluid storage tank and a complete bentonite and drilling fluid additive(s) mixing system. The cutting fluid is to be mixed on site. The cutting fluid shall be formulated for this specific project and anticipated conditions. It shall permit changes to be made to the bentonite and drilling fluid additive(s) concentrations during drilling in response to changing soil conditions. The field power unit shall contain the power-taken off-driven high pressure cutting fluid pumping system. The recycle units shall be of a capacity to minimize the production of new cutting fluid and maximize the reuse and recirculation of original cutting fluid produced.

2. Directional Drill System: A carriage-mounted version of the drill system shall include a thrust frame. Both the trailer-mounted and carriage-mounted drill system shall be designed to rotate and push 10-foot (3-meter) minimum hollow drill sections into the tunnel being created by the boring head. The drill sections shall be made of a high strength S-grade steel that permits them to bend to a 30-foot (9-meter) radius without yielding. Drill end fittings shall permit rapid makeup of the drill sections while meeting the torque, pressure and lineal load requirements of the system. The boring head itself shall be capable of housing a probe used by the Magnetic Guidance System (MGS) to determine tool depth and location from surface and to orient the head for steering. The MGS shall have a minimum accuracy of plus (+) or minus (-) two (2) percent of the vertical depth.

   The drilling equipment must be fitted with a permanent alarm system capable of detecting an electric current. The system will have an audible alarm to warn the operator when the drill head nears electrified cables. The drilling equipment shall be grounded, protected, and operated in accordance with manufacturer's requirements for electric strike safety.

   The control console shall contain a calibrated display of inclination, azimuth, tool face location, mud pump rates, and torque pressures. The

downhole steering system accuracy shall be plus or minus one percent (± 1.0%) of the horizontal bore length such that the difference between actual depth and machine calculated depth is not more than 1 foot per hundred feet.

3. Restrictions: Other devices or utility placement systems for providing horizontal thrust other than those previously defined in the preceding sections shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of the work. The proposed device or system will be evaluated prior to approval or rejection on its potential ability to complete the pipe placement satisfactorily without undue stoppage and to maintain line and grade within the tolerances prescribed by the particular condition of the project. Water sluicing methods, jetting with compressed air, or boring or tunneling devices with vibrating type heads that do not provide positive control of the line and grade shall not be allowed.

C. Spoils Equipment: The cutting fluid removal system shall include a self-contained vacuum truck which has sufficient vacuum and tank capacity to remove excess cutting fluid mixture and cuttings from the project site as required or directed by the Engineer. Spoils are not to be discharged into sewers or storm drains.

The Contractor will contain all drilling and pipe lubricating mud by taking special measures to prevent run-off into adjacent properties and/or waterways. All surplus drilling and pipe lubricating mud will be removed from the site and properly disposed of by the Contractor. The Contractor will also be responsible for all required erosion control measures.

D. Magnetic Guidance System: A Magnetic Guidance System (MGS) probe and location of the drill head during the drilling operation. The tracker shall be capable of tracking at all depths up to one hundred feet and in any soil condition, including hard rock. It shall enable the driller to guide the drill head by providing immediate information on the tool face, azimuth (horizontal direction), and inclination (vertical direction). The tracker shall be accurate to +/-2% of the vertical depth of the borehole at sensing position at depths up to one hundred feet. Ferrous materials shall not influence or affect the MGS readings or accuracy.

Components: The Contractor shall supply all components and materials to install, operate, and maintain the MGS. This shall include, but not be limited to the following:

X MGS Probe and Interface
X Computer, Printer, and Software
X DC Power Source, Current Control Box, and Coil/Tracking Wire.

The Magnetic Guidance System (MGS) shall be a Tensor TruTracker MGS, or other licensed and industry approved wire guidance system. The Engineer shall be advised of the unit to be used and is subject to his approval. Set up and operate the MGS using personnel experienced with this system. AWalk-over" tracking systems shall not be used, except as approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall provide Engineer with current calibration certification of MGS in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

E. If equipment breakdown or other unforeseen stoppages occur and forward motion of the directional cutting head is halted at any time other than for reasons

planned in advance (addition of drill stems, etc.), the boring path shall be filled with a proper bentonite solution immediately, or as directed by the Engineer.

F. The boring tool shall have steering capability and have an electronic tool detection system. The position of the tool during operation shall be capable of being determined accurately, horizontally within 1% of the horizontal distance of the borehole and vertically within 2% of the vertical depths of the borehole. The boring tool shall have a nominal steering radius of 9 meters (30 feet).

2.03 DRILLING FLUIDS:

A. A mixture of Bentonite drilling clay, project specific cutting fluid additives, and potable water is to be used as the cutting fluid (MUD) and over ream hole filler for the Directional Bore. The drilling fluid mixture used shall have the following minimum viscosities as measured by a March Funnel:

Rock Clay	60 sec.
Hard Clay	40 sec.
Soft Clay	45 sec.
Sandy Clay	90 sec.
Stable Sand	120 sec.
Loose Sand	150 sec.
Wet Sand	150 sec.

These viscosities may be varied to best fit the soil conditions encountered as recommended by the drilling mud and fluid additive manufacturer, and as approved by the Engineer.

B. Where sandy or granular materials are encountered, a cement slurry or polymer supplement shall be considered for added strength and stability of the bore and over ream hole.

C. No chemicals or polymer surfactant shall be used in the drilling fluid without written consent of the Engineer, and after a determination is made that the chemicals to be added are not harmful or corrosive to the facility and are environmentally safe. Clay must be totally inert and contain no risk to the environment.

D. Provide Owner, Engineer and have on site at all times the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all drilling compounds and chemicals.

2.04 TRACER WIRE

A. When HDPE pipe is used, tracer or location wire shall be a direct burial #12 AWG Solid (.0808" diameter), steel core hard drawn extra high strength horizontal directional drill tracer wire, 1150# average tensile break load, 45 mil. High molecular weight-high density blue polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM D1248, 30 volt rating. The wire shall be contiguous except at test stations, valve boxes, and where splicing is required. All splices shall be encased with a 3M-Gel Pack model No. 054007-09053. Wire insulation shall be highly resistant to alkalis, acid and other destructive agents found in soil.

Location Wire shall be from Copperhead Industries, LLC, part number 1230B-HS or approved equal

B. Tracer wire shall be installed simultaneously with pullback of the HDPE pipe. Wire shall either be wrapped around the pipe or taped to the pipe at 10 foot minimum intervals before installation.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 SITE DISTURBANCE AND SOIL EROSION

A. Sediment barriers shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings or where directed by the Engineer. All soil erosion and sediment control work shall be done in accordance with the Standards for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control for the location where the work is performed. Contractor shall maintain sediment barriers until the project is deemed complete.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all existing trees, plants, and other vegetation that are to remain within or adjacent to the construction site and shall also be responsible for protecting existing concrete curb, fence, utilities, and other structures that are located within or adjacent to the construction site.

C. The Contractor assumes all liability for environmental damage and cleanup due to inadvertent discharges of slurry or other causes. Slurry materials shall be selected based on the soil conditions encountered to minimize the risk of mud returns.

3.02 PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide a competent and experienced supervisor representing the Drilling Contractor who must be present at all times during actual operations. A responsible representative, who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment and type work to be performed, must be in direct charge and control of the operation at all times. In all cases the supervisor must be continually present at the job site during the actual Directional Pilot Hole, over reaming and pullback operations.

B. Have a sufficient number of competent workers on the job at all times to insure the Directional Bore is made in a timely and satisfactory manner. Adequate personnel for carrying out all phases of the actual Directional Bore operation must be on the job site at the beginning of work.

C. If HDPE is specified for the carrier pipe, HDPE pipe thermal butt fusion welding is to be completed by a welder certified by the manufacturer of the pipe or pipe welding equipment, in accordance with the Plastic Pipe Institute "Handbook of Polyethylene Pipe," Polyethylene Joining Procedures, and 49 CFR 192, Subpart F, latest edition.

D. If steel pipe is specified for the carrier or casing pipe, welding shall be performed by certified welders. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the qualification of welders with qualification testing conducted by an independent testing agency in accordance with American Welding Society D1.1 requirements. Results of qualification testing shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval. Results of

previous qualification tests performed within six months from the date of pipe installation will be acceptable. Results from qualification tests performed prior to six months from the date of pipe installation will not be acceptable. All costs associated with qualification testing shall be included in the unit prices bid.

E. The Engineer and Owner must be notified 48 hours in advance of starting each phase of the work. The Directional Bore shall not begin until the Engineer is present at the job site and agrees that proper preparations for the operation have been made. The Engineer's approval for beginning the installation shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work as authorized under the Contract. It shall be the responsibility of Owner to provide inspection personnel at such times as appropriate without causing undue hardship by reason of delay to the Contractor.

F. If the Contractor fails to begin the Directional Bore at the agreed time, the Owner will establish the next mutually convenient time to begin. To avoid undue hardship of either party, reasonable and mutual cooperation should be exercised where starting times are concerned. If one party fails to meet the agreed schedule, the other party is expected to consider a delayed start if the installation cannot be completed during daylight hours.

3.03 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE

A. Determine and physically locate the depth, location, and size of all existing underground facilities in the vicinity of the proposed crossings and provide the ENGINEER with a comprehensive report of these facilities before starting any construction. The Contractor shall be held completely and solely responsible for any damages incurred. The kinds, locations and sizes of the existing underground utilities which may be shown on the Contract Drawings are intended only as a guide to the Contractor and are not guaranteed to be even approximately correct. Notify the owners of all existing utilities along the route and in the vicinity of the crossing prior to the construction to include all test borings and excavations.

B. If utilities of unknown depth or other obstructions require grade or alignment deviations from the Plans, the grade and/or alignment may be adjusted with Engineer's approval. All adjustments shall permit gradual bends of the pipe to the original alignment beyond the directional bore section. At unusual site conditions, the Contractor may request a review of site conditions by the Engineer for additional adjustment, and such determination shall be final. An adjustment in alignment, position, or elevation approved by Engineer shall not be cause for an adjustment of costs.

C. Pipe entry and exit points are to be allowed no more than five (5) feet of deviation from the staked centerline. The entry point may be moved up to twenty-five (25) feet further from the original entry point only with Engineer's approval. Exit point lengths greater than twenty-five (25) feet from the original point require Engineer's approval. Entry and exit points normally will not be allowed closer to the banks of a waterway being crossed. Any installation that deviates from the plan may be rejected and any rejected installation shall be reconstructed at the Contractor's expense.

D. The vertical profile as shown on the drawings is the minimum depth to which the pipeline shall be installed. Contractor may, at his option and with the permission

of Owner, elect to install the pipe at a greater depth than shown on the drawings, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.04 INSTALLATION:

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a Maintenance of Traffic Plan to the Engineer and local traffic law enforcement agency for review. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall show the location of all barricades, signs, devices and alternate routes for local traffic and pedestrian safety. Erection of the appropriate safety and warning devices in accordance with the USDOT "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (MUTCD) shall be completed prior to beginning work and maintained until all construction is completed and the site restored.

B. Specifically note in the Maintenance of Traffic Plan street intersections that are to remain open as required during the pipe pull-back operation, or traffic detours implemented. Install a temporary sleeve across the street intersections through which the pipe can be pulled or to construct a temporary bridge for the pipe over the intersections as required. No additional payment will be made for temporary structures required in order to permit access through street intersections or the implementation of traffic detours.

C. The cost of restoring pavement, curb, sidewalk, driveways, lawns, storm drains, etc., and other landscaped facilities shall be borne by the Contractor unless otherwise noted.

D. The following is a general outline of steps for the Directional Bore operation:

1. Clear the right-of-way and temporary work space as shown on the drawings. Contractor to install and maintain all soil erosion and sediment control devices, until project completion with approved permanent site stabilization.

2. Lay out the pipe crossing alignment using a qualified land survey team to confirm accurate horizontal distances, either physically measured or shot by Electric Distance Measurement. Entry and exit points shall be located and marked with survey hubs or markers. Payment for survey mark-out shall be included in the price bid under horizontal directional drilling.

3. Haul, string, and assemble restrained pipe. Joint air test the section prior to installation and hydrostatically test the assembled pipeline section, unless otherwise approved by Engineer. If sufficient linear footage of lay down area for the pipe string is not available, the finished pipeline may be assembled in no more than two sections, with each section joint air tested separately and hydrostatically tested when fully assembled as one piece. The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for ensuring that the drill rig has adequate pullback capacity to overcome the increased frictional resistance resulting from the stoppage of pipe pullback to perform the final weld or fusion of pipe sections. Provide adequate site security and

shall be responsible for the integrity of the pipe until after the pullback, final test of the pipeline, and acceptance of the work by the Owner.

All assembled pipe sections shall be securely plugged at the end of each work day. The pipe interior is to be protected at all times against dirt, dust, drilling mud, pipe cuttings, debris, animal access, and other sources of contamination.

4. Provide adequate support rollers for the pipeline during pullback of the pipe string into the pre-drilled hole. The rollers and cradles shall be of a type that will prevent damage to the pipe and will be of sufficient number, as recommended by pipe manufacturer, to prevent over stressing due to sag bends during the pullback procedure. The pipe shall be supported at all times, including pullback, to maintain a free stress arc which limits pipe bending and internal hoop stresses to within manufacturer's limits.

   Pipe which is not properly protected and supported and shows indications of excessive stressing, gouges, cuts, abrasions or other damage which may affect the operational performance intended for the pipe, as recommended by pipe manufacturer, shall be removed from the site and replaced at no additional cost as directed by the Owner or Engineer.

5. Mobilize the drilling equipment, erect the rig, drill a pilot hole, enlarge the hole as necessary to a minimum diameter of 1.5 times the nominal diameter of the pipe, and pullback the prefabricated pipe string under the crossing.

   Prior to beginning the Pilot Hole over reaming, furnish to the Engineer with an as-built plan and profile of the actual crossing to confirm the installation is in compliance with the Contract Documents. Pilot hole alignment shall be accepted by Owner in writing prior to reaming and pipe installation.

   The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the reaming process to be utilized, whether forward and/or back reaming will be undertaken, and the number of reaming passes to be made.

6. Supply portable mud tanks or construct temporary mud pits to contain excess drill fluids during construction and slurry material displaced by the pipe during installation. Mud pits are to be protected at all times against unauthorized access and be stabilized at all times against surface water runoff and containment berm failure. Pump, haul and dispose of any drill cuttings and excess drill fluids to a receiving site permitted to accept the spoils, all in a manner consistent with the local and state regulations at no additional cost to the Owner.

7. Pull back the bore pipe in one continuous section and contractor using a swivel to minimize the rotation of the product pipe during pullback. Swivel shall utilize lubricated internal bearings which are fully protected from

external contamination and over lubrication. Demonstrate the swivel operation prior to pullback to the Engineer prior to the operation.

8. Use potable water and disinfect all piping and hoses used for water addition to the carrier pipe to counter the pipe flotation during pullback.

9. During pullback, maintain records for submission to Owner indicating job, date, time, constant pipe footage progress, mud flow rates, pulling forces required and torque readings. Document the pull head location for each length of drill stem pipe for as build records.

10. Unless not permitted by the right of way owner, inject a low strength cement slurry into the bore hole for approximately 50 feet at each end of the drilled pipeline. Where cement slurry cannot be used, provide restraint at either end of the pipeline outside the bore to hold the pipe in place. The type of restraint shall be submitted to the Engineer in advance of the work and must be approved by the Engineer prior to the start of construction.

11. Owner and Engineer shall have access at all times to any measuring or gauging devices used for the horizontal drill as well as any drilling logs maintained by the Contractor.

12. In the event that the Contractor must abandon the drill hole before completion of the crossing, the Contractor will seal the borehole with neat cement grout starting at the low point or end of the drill hole and redrill the crossing at no extra cost to Owner.

3.05 PRESSURE TESTING AND LEAKAGE

A. Prior to pullback, perform an allowable leakage test on the full length of pipe after all sections have been welded or fused in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600, latest revision and as described in Specification Section 15030. A hydrostatic pressure test shall also be performed on the installed pipe in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600, latest revision and as described in Specification Section 15030.

3.06 CONNECTION TO ADJOINING PIPE

A. Install flange connections from the directionally drilled pipe to adjacent pipe installed by open cut with support by backfill material as per Specification Section 2210. Flange bolts shall be carefully tightened in increments, with a final torque value not exceeding the manufacturer's recommendations. Tightening torque increments shall not exceed 15 foot pounds.

B. Polyethylene and flange gasket will undergo some compression set. Therefore, the flange bolts shall be retightened one hour after the initial assembly, and a second time at least four hours after the second tightening.

3.07 DISINFECTION

A. The carrier pipe shall be disinfected as described in Specification Section 15020 or as otherwise approved in advance by the Engineer.

B. The carrier pipe can be filled with potable water, pressure tested and disinfected prior to insertion. Provide Engineer with full work plan to employ this alternative.

3.08 AS-BUILT RECORDS:

A. The MGS pullback data shall be recorded every pilot hole drill stem length during the actual crossing operation. The Contractor shall furnish "as-built" plan and profile drawings, on the same horizontal and vertical control datum shown on the contract documents, based on these recordings showing the actual location horizontally and vertically of the installation, and all utility facilities found during the installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02540

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Work to be performed under this Specification Section refers to temporary and permanent vegetation covers, mulching, and baling at the construction site and all areas disturbed during construction, including borrow areas. In addition to the requirements of these Specifications, comply with all local Conservation District laws, rules and regulations and all other Federal, State, County and local requirements for erosion and sedimentation control.

1.02 STANDARDS

Comply with the highest erosion and sedimentation control standards, whether Conservation District, Federal, State or local. If in doubt as to the applicable standard, notify the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's directions concerning the prevailing jurisdiction.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

All materials such as seeds, mulch, silt fencing and bales shall conform to the Specifications of the local Conservation District and all other applicable Federal, State, County and local requirements.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Submit plan to comply with regulators and Engineer for approval using established best practices. Construct silt fences, diversion ditches with catch basins and drains as shown on the Plans prior to any other construction activity.

B. Drain the settled water from the catch basins to the natural local drains. Clean the catch basins regularly. After final grading, seed and mulch the area per Specification Sections 1.02 and 2.01.

C. Permanent vegetation cover, mulching, and baling shall be in accordance with the Conservation District specifications and all other applicable Federal, State and local requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02558

IDENTIFICATION/LOCATION GUIDE

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Furnish and install identification tape and location wire over the centerline of buried potable water mains, hydrant branches, and trenched services as indicated in this specification or noted in the drawings.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION TAPE

A. Identification Tape for Pipe

Identification tape shall be manufactured of polyethylene with a minimum thickness of 4-mils and shall have a 1-mil thick metallic foil core. The tape shall be highly resistant to alkalis, acid and other destructive agents found in soil. Tape width shall be a minimum of 3 inches and a maximum of 6 inches and shall have the background color specified below, imprinted with black letters. Imprint shall be as specified below and shall repeat itself a minimum of once every 2 feet for entire length of the tape.

B. Tape background colors and imprints shall be as follows:

Imprint	Background Color
"CAUTION CAUTION - WATER LINE BURIED BELOW"	Blue

C. Identification tape shall be "Terra Tape" as manufactured by Reef Industries, Inc., Houston, TX, or approved equal.

2.02 LOCATION WIRE

A. Location (Tracer) Wire for Polyvinyl Chloride and HDPE pipe (and other pipe where noted in the drawings or identified in special conditions)

Location wire shall be a direct burial #12 AWG Solid (.0808" diameter), 21% conductivity annealed copper-clad high carbon steel strength tracer wire, 380# average tensile break load, 30 mil. High molecular weight-high density blue polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM D1248, 30 volt rating. The wire shall be contiguous except at test stations, valve boxes, and where splicing is required. All splices shall be encased with a 3M-Gel Pack model No. 054007-09053. Wire insulation shall be highly resistant to alkalis, acid and other destructive agents found in soil.

B. Location Wire shall be from Copperhead Industries, LLC, part number 1230B-HS or approved equal.
C. If directional drilling is used for this project please refer to specification 02458 for the product description of location wire to be used with the directional drilling

2.03 RESTRAINED JOINT MARKING TAPE

A. Joint restraint tape is specifically to warn Water Company workers/contractors that the water main is joint restrained. It is not to be used in place of regular marking tape.

B. Restrained Joint Marking Tape (for with mains that are restrained joint as directed by the Engineer) shall be polyethylene 4-mill thick and 2 ½-inches wide with blue lettering on white background color and imprinted with the words "RESTRAINED JOINT" every 2 foot. The tape shall have an adhesive backer. The tape shall be highly resistant to alkalis, acid and other destructive agents found in soil.

C. Restrained Joint Gasket indicator tape shall be part number 515401-010 manufactured by St. Louis Paper & Box Company located at 3843 Garfield, St. Louis, MO 63113 or approved equal.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF IDENTIFICATION TAPE

A. Install the identification tape with all buried potable water lines in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and as specified.

B. Install identification tape one foot above the top of the pipe.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF LOCATION (TRACER) WIRE

A. Install location wire with buried water lines in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and as specified in Contract Documents.

B. Install the location wire directly on top of the buried pipe.

C. In all pipe installations, loop the location wire up into the valve boxes for connection to a locating device. The wire shall be one continuous piece from valve box to valve box up to 1250 feet maximum.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF RESTRAINED JOINT MARKING TAPE

A. Install the joint marking tape by adhering directly to the pipe as it is installed. The marking tape shall be installed along the entire length of pipe, including around the circumference of the bells of all fittings and valves. The pipe must be free of any foreign matter along the surface of the pipe for the marking tape installation. If clear polywrap is used, the restrained joint tape can be applied on the top of the pipe so long as it is visible. Otherwise the joint marking tape shall be applied on top of the polywrap and secured so the tape is not shifted by backfilling.

B. The tape does not adhere in wet or cold conditions. The tape should be stored in temperatures above 50 degrees F until the time of application. The pipe must be free of frost and moisture along the surface of the pipe receiving the tape.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02610

PAVING AND SURFACING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide all labor, tools, material and equipment to replace pavement, traffic control loops, pavement stripping, curbs, drives and walks that have been damaged or disturbed during the course of the work, all as specified in contract documents, as directed by the Engineer, or as required by local, state, or federal regulations. Placement will be at least equal to the type of pavement, curb, drive, or walk which existed before the work began and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

B. Furnish all labor, tools, material, and equipment necessary to spread and roll and/or tamp temporary bituminous pavement, complete, in place, and maintain the same all as specified or as directed by the Engineer

C. During the entire period of construction of the project, keep all streets, curbs, drives and walks in clean, usable, and safe conditions for public use. Keep the work area free from accumulations of waste material, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. Clean all roadways daily. Sweep, scrape, shovel or use whatever other approved means, including mechanical pickup sweeper that may be necessary to clean and maintain the roadways to the satisfaction of Owner and the agency having jurisdictional control over said road

D. Before final acceptance and after any trench settlement has been corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer, replace pavement, curbs, drives and walks designated by the Engineer with the type of replacement specified.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

Furnish materials of construction for traffic control loops, pavement stripping, paving, curbing, and surfacing in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local standards. If there is no applicable standards, use materials which will produce a result that is at least equal to the type which existed before the work began and that is to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Saw or line cut the existing pavement, where necessary, as required by local, State or Federal regulations. The edges of the face of the old pavement or base shall be left vertical. Trim ragged edges so as to provide a substantially straight line juncture between the old and new surfaces.

B. Place the pavement replacement so as to conform in grade to the existing streets, drives or sidewalks. The type of pavement replacement shall be as shown on the pavement replacement details in accordance with applicable Federal, State or local standards. If there are no such applicable standards, replacement will be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

C. Roll and tamp in place a 2 inch thick (minimum) course of bituminous material over trenches where temporary pavement is ordered. Remove temporary pavement prior to the placing the permanent pavement. The cost shall be included in the contract price. The finished temporary surface shall be flush with the adjacent undisturbed surface. Maintain the temporary bituminous surface until the temporary surface is replaced.

D. Before the completion of each day's work, in traveled areas, pave the pipe trench with 6 inches of stabilized base, unless another method of pavement restoration is required by the authorized governing body. Place final paving over the stabilized base, overlap each side of the trench a minimum of 6 inches, and feather to meet the existing pavement; unless another method of pavement restoration is required by the authorized governing body. Place final pavement at least 20 days and not more than 45 days after the backfilling has been completed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

E. Instead of temporary paving, the use of steel roadway plates may be required if an excavation within traveled areas is subject to repeated access prior to backfill/final paving. The use of steel roadway plates shall be in strict accordance all applicable regulations with the Federal, State, County, and/or Local Agency having jurisdiction. Properly secure the steel roadway plates so that they will not be "dragged" from place by a braking truck or "pushed" from place by a snowplow. Submit load bearing calculations, when requested by the Engineer, sealed by a Professional Engineer who is licensed to practice in the applicable State. Calculations must demonstrate that the steel roadway plate is properly designed and installed to accommodate HS-20 vehicular loadings based upon plate dimensions (L x W x T), steel strength, and the size of the excavation (L x W) to be protected.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

Following the certification of completion by the Engineer, maintain the surfaces of curbs and gutters, paved surfaces and sidewalks for a period of one year thereafter, or for such greater period as may be required by Federal, State or local authorities. Supply all material and labor required for such maintenance. The work shall be done in a manner satisfactory to the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02614

CONCRETE CURBS, DRIVES, AND SIDEWALKS.

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

The work under this section shall include the installation of all concrete curbs, sidewalks, and drives. Installation will include new installations as required on the drawings, and replacement of all curbs, drives and sidewalks damaged or removed incidental to construction. Adhere to most stringent requirements between local regulations and this specification concerning concrete installations for work performed on property owned by others (the municipality or private owners other than American Water).

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

A. All concrete shall conform to the following: ASTM C-150 Type I Portland cement, Class A - 3,000 psi; design mix, with a 4-inch ± air-entrained slump ready mixed in accordance with ASTM C-94.

B. Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C-33, which is clean, hard, durable, screened, crushed stone or gravel. The aggregate shall contain no cheat.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

As needed to meet or exceed existing conditions or as specified in these contract documents.

2.03 CURING COMPOUND

Curing compound shall conform to the specifications of AASHTO M148, Type II, clear, and shall consist of a practically colorless impervious liquid which will thoroughly seal the surface of the concrete and will not impart a slippery surface thereto. The quality and the quantity to be used shall be approved by the Engineer. The use of any material which would impart a slippery surface to the concrete or alter its natural color will not be permitted. The colorless, impervious compound shall contain not less than twenty-five percent (25%) solids. Admixtures applied to concrete with reinforcing steel require review and approval by the Engineer before use.

2.04 PROTECTION

Immediately upon finishing the concrete, the concrete shall be completely covered with plastic, or alternate approved by the ENGINEER. Canvas or wetted straw will not be allowed as alternate coverings for curing.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 CURBS

A. All base for the installation shall be thoroughly compacted to support curb installation. Expansion joints should be provided at a minimum of every 12 feet.

B. All new curb installations shall be as shown on the drawings, and as detailed on the detail sheets.

C. All replacement curbs shall be of the same type and thickness as the curb and gutter which it abuts. The grade of the restored curb and gutter shall conform with the grade of the existing adjacent curb and gutter, and installed to insure there is no ponding of water.

3.02 DRIVEWAYS

A. All base for the installation shall be thoroughly compacted and leveled to support the new and replacement installations without settlement. Expansion joints should be provided at a minimum of every 30 feet.

B. All new driveways shall be installed as shown on the plans, and as detailed on the detail sheets.

C. All permanent restoration of driveways shall conform to the construction as originally placed and to the original lines and grades, unless directed otherwise by the ENGINEER.

1. No patching of concrete driveway areas will be allowed between joints or dummy joints.

2. All joints shall be saw cut.

3. In no case shall the thickness of the driveway be less than four inches, with 6x6x6/6 woven wire mesh.

3.03 SIDEWALKS

A. All base for the installation of sidewalks shall be thoroughly compacted and leveled to support the new and replacement installations without settlement. Expansion joints should be provided at a minimum of every 30 feet.

B. All new sidewalks shall be installed as shown on the plans and as detailed on the detail sheets.

1. Sidewalks shall have a minimum thickness of four inches, with 6x6x10/10 wire mesh.
2. All sidewalks shall slope 1/4 inch per foot across the width of the walk toward the street.
3. The finish shall be a broom finish at right angles to the walkway.
4. Dummy expansion grooves shall be marked on the sidewalk at five foot intervals. The grooves shall be 1/2 inch deep by 3/8 inch in width.
5. Sawed grooves will not be permitted.

C. All permanent restoration of sidewalks shall conform to the manner of construction as originally constructed and placed (brick, block or stone).

1. When concrete sidewalks are replaced, the replacements shall match the existing line and grades, and width.
2. All replacement work shall meet the requirements of new sidewalk construction. No patching will be allowed between joints or dummy joints.
3. If a curing compound is employed, it shall be applied per the manufacturer's direction and at a recommended rate of application. If unknown, it shall be applied at 1 gallon (3.79 liters) per 200 square feet (18.58 square meters) for each coat. Surfaces damaged by construction operations during curing shall be resprayed at the same rate.

3.04 PAVED SIDE DITCH

A. All base for the installation shall be thoroughly compacted and leveled to support the new and replacement installations without settlement.

B. All new side ditch shall be installed as shown on the plans, and as detailed on the detail sheets.

C. All permanent restoration of side ditch areas shall conform to the construction as originally placed and to the original lines and grades in accordance with the current appropriate state transportation department guidelines.

1. No patching of concrete side ditches will be allowed between joints or dummy joints.

2. All joints shall be saw cut.

3.05 PROTECTION

All concrete work shall be protected by barricades, lights, etc. to protect the concrete until set-up.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02820

LAWN RESTORATION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

Restore and replace shrubbery, fencing, or other disturbed surfaces or structures to conditions equal to that before the work began and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall not contain more than 40 percent clay in that portion passing a No. 10 sieve. Topsoil shall contain between 5 percent and 20 percent organic matter as determined by loss on ignition of samples oven-dried to constant weight at 212 degrees Fahrenheit.

2.02 FERTILIZER

Fertilizer shall be lawn or turf grade 12-12-12.

2.03 SEED AND SOD

A. Lawn Areas

Seed areas where lawns are or have been regularly maintained, whether residential, commercial or office areas, with the following mixture or a mixture as required by the Soil Conservation District or other governing authority. (Percentages are by weight.)

50 percent Kentucky Bluegrass
30 percent Perrenial Ryegrass
20 percent Creeping Red Fescue

Where sod is required it shall be green, freshly cut, and of good quality with grass free from all noxious weeds. It shall contain all the dense root system of the grass and shall not be less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

B. Roadside Areas

Seed areas along roadside right of way which have the potential for exposure to salt, with the following mixture or a mixture as required by the Soil Conservation District or other governing authority. (Percentages are by weight.)

30 percent Alta Fescue
10 percent Perrenial Ryegrass

10 percent Dawsons Red Fescue
10 percent Scaldis Hard Fescue
30 percent Fults Salt Grass

2.04 MULCH

Mulch shall be straw reasonably free of weed seed and foreign materials which may affect plant growth. Other materials may be used if approved by the Engineer.

2.05 ASPHALT EMULSION

Emulsion shall be non-toxic to plants and shall conform to AASHTO M140 or AASHTO M208.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION OF SEED BED

A. Topsoil Areas

Removed, store, and use suitable topsoil available from the excavated material to backfill the top 4 inches of the excavation. Remove and dispose of all imported granular fill, grass, weeds, roots, sticks, stones, and other debris 1-inch or greater in diameter. Bring the topsoil to the finished grade by raking.

B. Non-Topsoil Areas

When there is insufficient topsoil available from the site excavated materials, furnish 4 inches of topsoil to be used as a seed bed in lawn areas as described in Part 2.03, Paragraph A of this Specification Section or clearly marked as lawn areas on the plans.

The trench backfill may be used as a seed bed, where approved by the Engineer or in areas clearly marked on plans that are not considered lawn areas. After the backfill has been given a reasonable time to settle, grade it off to the finished grade and harrow to a depth of 3 inches. Remove and dispose of all grass, weeds, roots, sticks, stones and other debris 1 inch or greater in diameter. Carefully bring the topsoil to the finished grade by raking.

3.02 FERTILIZING

Apply fertilizer uniformly to all areas to be seeded at the rate of 1 pound per 100 square feet in topsoil and 2 pounds per 100 square feet in non-topsoil. Disk, harrowed, or raked the fertilizer thoroughly into the soil to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Immediately before sowing the seed, rework the surface until it is a fine, pulverized, smooth seed bed varying not more than 1 inch in 10 feet.

3.03 SEEDING

Seed immediately after preparation and fertilization of the seed bed. Mix the seed thoroughly and sow it evenly over the prepared areas at the rate of 3 pounds per 1,000 square feet. Sow the seed dry or hydraulically. After sowing, rake or drag the area to cover the seed to a depth of approximately 1/4 inch

Sod all areas with slopes greater than 10%.

3.04 SODDING

Sod all areas as noted in the drawings. As a minimum, sod shall be fibrous, well rooted approved grass type. The grass shall be cut to a height of less than three (3) inches. Edges of sod shall be cleanly cut, either by hand or machine, to a uniform thickness of not less than one and one-half (1-½) inches, to a uniform width of not less than sixteen (16) inches, and in strips of not less than three (3) feet in length. Sod shall be free from all primary noxious weeds as defined by the applicable State Seed Law.

Lay sod with tight staggered joints. On slopes, start placement at the foot of the incline. Use wood pegs driven flush to hold sod in place on slopes 4:1 or greater. Use two wood pegs per strip of sod. Roll the sod lightly after placement. Fill any open joints with topsoil and/or sod.

3.05 MULCHING

Place mulching material evenly over all seeded areas within 48 hours of seeding. Place mulch at the rate of approximately 2 tons per acre, when seeding is performed in recognized growing season and at the approximate rate of 3 tons per acre when seeding is performed in a recognized non-growing season if applicable.

3.06 EMULSION

Keep mulching materials in place with asphalt emulsion applied at a minimum rate of 60 gallons per ton of mulch or by other methods approved by the Engineer. When mulch is displaced, immediately repair any damage to the topsoil and fertilizer, re-seed, and re-mulch per the requirements of this Specification Section.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

Carefully maintain, tend, and water all seeded and sodded areas necessary to secure a good turf. Fill, grade, and reseed or re-sod all areas that have settled. Maintain the condition of the sodded areas for a period sufficient for the grass to root into the topsoil. Maintain the condition of the seeded areas in accordance with the requirements of this Specification Section for a period of one year from the date of final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Provide concrete for thrust blocking, manhole bases, pipe encasement, curbs, sidewalks and pavement in accordance with this Specification Section.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement shall be Type I or Type III and conform to "Specification for Portland Cement" ASTM C150.

B. Air-Entraining Agent from approved manufacturer shall be added in accordance with manufacturer's directions to the normal Portland cement to entrain 4½ percent air ± 1 percent with all other ingredients and strength as specified. Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to "Specifications for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete" ASTM C260.

C. Concrete Aggregates shall conform to "Specifications for Concrete Aggregates" ASTM C33. Coarse aggregates shall be a maximum of 1½ inches in size in footings and plain concrete. Pea gravel shall be used for sections 3 inches or less in thickness.

D. Water used in mixing concrete shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, organic materials, or other deleterious substances. In effect, the water used shall be potable water.

E. Reinforcing Bars shall be billet steel grade (60,000 psi minimum yield) conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60. Reinforcing bars shall be new stock, free from rust, scale, or other coatings that tend to destroy or reduce bonding.

F. Welded Wire Mesh shall conform to "Specifications for Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcements" ASTM A185.

G. Premolded Expansion Joint Material shall be provided where shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. This non-extruding compressible joint material shall conform to the requirements of "Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction", ASTM D1751.

2.02 CONCRETE MIXES

Ready-mixed concrete shall conform to "Specifications for Ready-Mixed Concrete", ASTM C94.

A. All concrete mixes shall produce a dense durable concrete. The minimum 28 day compressive strength of the concrete shall be:

B. 3,000 psi - thrust blocking, sidewalks, curbs and pipe encasement. 4,000 psi - manhole bases and road pavement

C. Water/cement ratio for the concrete shall not exceed a maximum as shown in Table 4.4 of the ACI Standard 318 latest edition, Building Code Requirements For Reinforced Concrete, when strength data from field experience or trial mixtures are not available. A workable concrete with minimum slump of 3 inches and a maximum slump of 5 inches shall be produced without exceeding the water/ cement ratio.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

A. Build all forms mortar tight and of sufficient rigidity to prevent distortion due to the pressure of the concrete and other loads incidental to the construction operations. Construct and maintain forms so as to prevent warping and the opening of joints.

B. The forms shall be substantial and unyielding. Design the forms so that the finished concrete conforms to the proper dimensions and contours. Design the forms to take into account the effect of the vibration of concrete during placement.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

A. Place all steel reinforcement accurately in the positions shown on the plans. Secure the steel reinforcements firmly in place during the placing and setting of concrete. When placed in the work, it shall be free from dirt, detrimental rust, loose scale, paint, oil or other foreign material. When spacing between crossing tie bars is one foot more, tie all bars at all intersections. When spacing is less than one foot in each direction tie alternate intersections of bars.

B. Maintain distances from the forms by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers or other approved supports. Continuous high chairs will not be permitted. Furnish all reinforcement in full lengths as indicated on the plans. Splicing of bars will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer, except where shown on the plans. Stagger splices as far apart as possible. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, bars shall be lapped 36 diameters to make the splice.

C. Lap welded wire mesh at least 1½ meshes plus end extension of wires but not less than twelve (12) inches in structural slabs. Lap welded wire mesh at least ½ mesh plus end extension of wires but not less than six (6) inches in slabs on the ground.

3.03 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

A. Convey concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practical by approved methods which will prevent segregation and loss of ingredients.

B. Clean formwork of dirt and construction debris, drain water, and remove snow and ice. After the forms have been inspected, deposit the concrete in approximately horizontal layers to avoid flowing along the forms. Place all concrete in the dry free from standing water. Deposit all concrete continuously or in layers of a thickness such that no concrete will be deposited on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams and planes of weakness within the sections. Place the concrete to create a monolithic structure the component parts of which are securely bonded together. Compact the concrete during placement by suitable means. Work the concrete around the reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners and angles of forms, taking care to avoid overworking which may result in segregation.

C. Do not drop concrete into forms from a height greater than 5 feet. Use a spout to deposit concrete from a greater height; or, provide openings in the forms limit the height of drop. Obtain the approval of the Engineer before using any other method of placing concrete from a height greater than 5 feet.

D. Direct concrete through chutes to prevent it from striking reinforcement or sides of the form above the level of placement. Avoid segregation and coating of the surfaces with paste which may dry before concrete reaches its level.

E. Submit a concrete mix design to the Engineer for approval prior to placing any concrete by pumping.

3.04 THRUST BLOCKING

A. See the thrust blocking details. Notify the Engineer whenever field conditions are noted which are more restrictive than the thrust block design data included on detail drawing 0201-0601-SD6.

B. Construct blocking against the vertical face of undisturbed earth or sheeting left in place. Prevent the concrete from enclosing more than half the circumference of the pipe unless it is a straddle block. Keep the concrete away from joints or bolts in the piping.

C. If thrust blocks are employed, place thrust blocking for hydrants to allow the hydrant to drain.

3.05 PLACING CONCRETE IN COLD WEATHER

A. Follow the provisions of ACI 306, ACI 308 and Paragraph 3.8 when the ambient temperature is less than 40°F at time of placement or expected to be less than 40°F during the curing period.

B. Control concrete setting time with the use of accelerating admixtures as required to facilitate placing and finishing operations. Do not use calcium chloride in excess of 2% by weight in the concrete free of steel reinforcement. Where steel reinforcement is employed and concrete with calcium chloride is permitted, contractor must use galvanized or coated steel satisfactory to the Engineer.

C. Exposed subgrade, formwork and reinforcing shall be warmer than 33°F prior to placement of concrete.

D. The temperature of the concrete during placing shall be between 55°F and 75°F. Maintain the temperature of the concrete between 55°F and 75°F for a minimum of 5 days by providing insulating blankets, heated enclosures, or other methods of thermal protection. Provide a means of maintaining atmospheric moisture when dry heat is used. Provide proper curing for a minimum of days or as approved by the Engineer.

E. In case of low air temperatures (below 40°F), submit a plan to comply with this section. The Engineer may, at their discretion, raise the minimum limiting temperatures for water, aggregates and mixed concrete when temperatures drop below 40°F.

F. Protect all earth supported concrete from damage due to frost heave.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15000

PIPING - GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 DRAWINGS

Dimensions shown on Contract Drawings are approximate only. Verify all piping geometry in the field and to ensure proper alignment and fit of all piping consistent with the intent of the Contract Drawings. Submit field layout drawings as required for approval.

1.02 RELATED WORK

See Specification Section 01600.1.03-Responsibility for Material and Equipment.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.0I CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR MATERIAL

A. Examine all material carefully for defects. Do not install material which is known, or thought to be defective.

B. The Engineer reserves the right to inspect all material and to reject all defective material shipped to the job site or stored on the site. Failure of the Engineer to detect damaged material shall not relieve the Contractor from his total responsibility for the completed work if it leaks or breaks after installation.

C. Lay all defective material aside for final inspection by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine if corrective repairs may be made, or if the material is rejected. The Engineer shall determine the extent of the repairs.

D. Classify defective pipe prior to Engineer's inspection as follows:

1. Damage to interior and/or exterior paint seal coatings.
2. Damage to interior cement-mortar or epoxy lining.
3. Insufficient interior cement-mortar lining or epoxy thickness .
4. Excessive pitting of pipe.
5. Poor quality exterior paint seal coat.
6. Pipe out of round.
7. Pipe barrel area damaged to a point where pipe class thickness is reduced (all pipe).
8. Denting or gouges in plain end of pipe (all pipe).
9. Excessive slag on pipe affecting gasket seal (DI).
10. Any visible cracks, holes.
11. Embedded foreign materials.
12. Non-uniform color, density and other physical properties along the length of the pipe.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for all material, equipment, fixtures, and devices furnished. These materials, equipment, fixtures and devices shall comply with the requirements and standards of all Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations governing safety and health.

E. Take full responsibility for the storage and handling of all material furnished until the material is incorporated in the completed project and accepted by the Engineer. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the safe storage of all material furnished to or by him until incorporated in the completed project and accepted by the Engineer.

F. Load and unload pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and accessories by lifting with hoists or skidding to avoid shock or damage. Do not drop these materials. Pipe handled on skidways shall not be skidded or rolled against other pipe. Handle this material in accordance with AWWA C600, C605 or C906 whichever is applicable.

G. Drain and store fittings and valves prior to installation in such a manner as to protect them from damage due to freezing of trapped water. Drain, store, and protect fittings and valves in accordance with Specification Section 01600.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Lay and maintain all pipe to the required lines and depths. Install fittings, valves and hydrants in strict accordance with the Specifications at the required locations with joints centered, spigots home, and all valve and hydrant stems plumb. Do not deviate from the required alignment, depth or grade without the written consent of the Engineer.

B. Buried steel lugs, rods, brackets, and flanged joint nuts and bolts are not permitted unless specifically shown on the drawings or approved in writing by the ENGINEER. Cover any and all buried steel lugs, rods, brackets, and flanged joint nuts and bolts with approved coating in accordance with AWWA Standard C217 prior to backfilling. Encase the same in polyethylene encased if the specifications require polyethylene encasement of the pipe.

C. Lay all pipe to a depth of 5'0" from top of main to final grade, unless shown otherwise on drawings. Measure the depth from the final surface grade to the top of the pipe barrel.

D. Do not lay pipe in a wet trench, on subgrade containing frost, or when trench conditions are unsuitable for such work. If all efforts fail to obtain a stable dry trench bottom and the Engineer determines that the trench bottom is unsuitable for such work, the Engineer will order the kind of stabilization to be constructed, in writing. In all cases, water levels must be at least 6" below the bottom of the pipe. See section 02020, Dewatering.

E. Thoroughly clean the pipes and fittings before they are installed. Keep these materials clean until the acceptance of the completed work. Lay pipe with the bell ends facing in the direction of laying, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, or directed by the Engineer. Exercise care to ensure that each length abuts the next in such a manner that no shoulder or unevenness of any kind occurs in the pipe line.

F. Do not wedge or block the pipe during laying unless by written order of the Engineer.

G. Before joints are made, bed each section of pipe the full length of the barrel, at the required grade, and at the invert matching the previously laid pipe. Dig bell holes sufficiently large to permit proper joint making. Do not bring succeeding pipe into position until the preceding length is embedded and secure in place.

H. Take up and relay pipe that is out of alignment or grade, or pipe having disturbed joints after laying. Take up, such in-place pipe sections found to be defective and replace them with new pipe. Take up, relaying, and replacement will be at the Contractor's expense.

I. Place enough backfill over the center sections of the pipe to prevent floating. Take all other necessary precautions to prevent the floating of the pipeline by the accumulation of water in the trench, or the collapse of the pipeline from any cause. Place enough backfill over the center sections of the pipe to prevent floating. Should floating or collapse occur, restoration will be at the Contractor's expense.

J. Bedding materials and concrete work for the pipe bedding and thrust restraint shall be as specified in Divisions 2, 3, and 15 as well as detail drawings.

K. Prevent foreign material from entering the pipe while it is being placed. Do not place debris, tools, clothing, or other materials in the pipe during laying operations. Close all openings in the pipeline with watertight plugs when pipe laying is stopped at the close of the day's work, or for other reasons such as rest breaks or meal periods.

L. Only cut pipe with equipment specifically designed for cutting pipe such as an abrasive wheel, a rotary wheel cutter, a guillotine pipe saw, or a milling wheel saw. Do not use chisels or hand saws. Grind cut ends and rough edges smooth. Bevel the cut end slightly for push-on connections as per manufacturer recommendations.

M. In distributing material at the site of the Work, unload each piece opposite or near the place where it is to be laid in the trench. If the pipe is to be strung out, do so in a straight line or in a line conforming to the curvature of the street. Block each length of pipe adequately to prevent movement. Block stockpiled pipe adequately to prevent movement. Do not place pipe, material, or any other object on private property, obstructing walkways or driveways, or in any manner that interferes with the normal flow of traffic.

N. Exercise special care to avoid damage to the bells, spigots or flanged ends of pipe during handling, temporary storage, and construction. Replace damaged pipe that cannot be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at the Contractor's expense.

O. Remove all existing pipe, fittings, valves, pipe supports, blocking, and all other items necessary to provide space for making connections to existing pipe and installing all piping required under this Contract.

P. Maintain the minimum required distance between the water line and other utility lines in strict accordance with all Federal, State, and local requirements and all right-of-way limitations.

Q. Provide and install polyethylene encasement for ductile iron pipe as required by the Drawing or Specification Special Conditions. See Specification Section 15130 or 15131, as applicable.

R. The maximum allowable deflection at the joints for push-on joint pipe shall be the lesser of manufacturer's recommendations or as described in the DIPRA Guideline, *Ductile Iron Pipe Joints and Their Uses*, as follows:

Size of Pipe	Deflection Angle	Maximum Deflection (18-ft. Length)	Maximum Deflection (20-ft. Length)
3"-12"	5 degrees	19"	21"
14"-42"	3 degrees	11"	12"
48"-64"	3 degrees	N/A	12"

S. Use short lengths of pipe (minimum length 3 feet, no more than three short sections), when approved by the Engineer, to make curves that cannot be made with full length sections of pipe without exceeding the allowable deflection. Making these curves will be at no additional cost to the Owner.

T. Furnish air relief valve assemblies in accordance with detail drawings provided or as specified in the specification Special Conditions section. Engineer will provide standard detail for additional air release valve assemblies. Any deviation from the standard detail proposed by contractor must be approved in advance.

U. Exercise particular care so that no high points are established where air can accumulate. Install an air release valve and manhole, as extra Work to the Contract, when the Engineer determines that unforeseen field conditions necessitate a change in the pipe profile that requires the installation of an air release valve and manhole. If the Contractor requests a change in the pipe profile solely for ease of construction, and the requested change requires the installation of an air release valve and manhole as determined by the Engineer, the cost of furnishing and installing the air release valve and manhole will be at the expense of the Contractor.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION METHODS TO AVOID CONTAMINATION

A. Heavy particulates generally contain bacteria and prevent even very high chlorine concentrations from contacting and killing such organisms. It is essential that the procedures of this Specification Section be observed to assure that a water main and its appurtenances are thoroughly clean for the final disinfection by chlorination.

B. Take precautions to protect the interior of pipes, fittings, and valves against contamination. String pipe delivered for construction so as to keep foreign material out of the pipe. Close all openings in the pipeline with watertight plugs when pipe laying is stopped at the close of the day's work or for other reasons, such as rest breaks or meal periods. Use rodent-proof plugs approved by Engineer, where it is determined that watertight plugs are not practical and where thorough cleaning will be performed.

C. Delay in placement of delivered pipe invites contamination. The more closely the rate of delivery is correlated to the rate of pipe laying, the lower the likelihood of contamination. Complete the joints of all pipe in the trench before stopping work. If water accumulates in the trench, keep the plugs in place until the trench is dry.

D. When encountering conditions on pre-existing pipe that requires packing, employ yarning or packing material made of molded or tubular rubber rings, or rope of treated paper or other approved materials. Do not use materials such as jute, asbestos, or hemp. Handle packing material in a manner that avoids contamination.

E. Do not use contaminated material or any material capable of supporting prolific growth of microorganisms for sealing joints. Handle sealing material or gaskets in a manner that avoids contamination. The lubricant used in the installation of sealing gaskets shall be suitable for use in potable water. Deliver the lubricant to the job in closed containers and keep it clean.

F. If dirt enters the pipe, and in the opinion of the Engineer the dirt will not be removed by the flushing operation, clean the interior of the pipe by mechanical means, then swab with a 1% hypochlorite disinfecting solution. Clean using a pig, swab, or "go-devil" only when the Engineer has specified such and has determined that such operation will not force mud or debris into pipe joint spaces.

G. If the main is flooded during construction, the flooded section must be isolated from the remainder of the installation as soon as practical. Submit a plan to the Engineer on correcting the condition and do not proceed until authorized by the Engineer. Replace or fully clean and disinfect the affected pipe at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Prior to installation, inspect valves for direction of opening, freedom of operation, tightness of pressure containing bolting, cleanliness of valve ports

and especially of seating surfaces, handling damage, and cracks. Correct defective valves or hold for inspection by the Engineer.

B. Set and join to the pipe in the manner specified in Specification Section 3.01. Provide valves with adequate support, such as crushed stone and concrete pads, so that the pipe will not be required to support the weight of the valve. Set truly vertical. After field installation of the valve all exposed ferrous restraint materials and external bolts except the operating nut shall receive a layer of petrolatum tape coating or, where approved, rubberized-bitumen based spray-on undercoating applied before backfill. If polyethylene is applied to the pipe, the entire valve shall be encased in polyethylene encasement prior to backfill. The polyethylene encasement shall be installed up to the operating nut leaving the operating nut exposed and free to be operated.

C. Provide a valve box for each valve. Set the top of the valve box neatly to existing grade, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Do not install in a way that allows the transfer shock or stress to the valve. Center and plumb the box over the wrench nut of the valve. Do not use valves to bring misaligned pipe into alignment during installation. Support pipe in such manner as to prevent stress on the valve. See Standard Detail 0201-0601-SD59 for a typical valve box installation detail.

D. Provide valve marking posts, when authorized by the Owner, at locations designated by the Engineer and in accordance with detaiL drawings (included at the end of this Specification Section). Payment will be made per post in accordance with supplemental unit price schedule.

3.04 THRUST RESTRAINT

A. Provide all plugs, caps, tees, and bends (both horizontal and vertical) with concrete thrust blocking and/or restrained joint pipe as represented on the Drawings, or specified in the Specification Special Conditions.

B. Place concrete thrust blocking between undisturbed solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Install the concrete thrust blocking in accordance with Specification Section 3300 and standard details provided. Locate the thrust blocking to contain the resultant thrust force while keeping the pipe and fitting joints accessible for repair, unless otherwise shown or directed.

C. Provide temporary thrust restraint at temporary caps and plugs. Submit details of temporary restraint to the Engineer for approval.

D. At connections with existing water mains where there is a limit on the time the water main may be removed from service, use metal harnesses of anchor clamps, tie rods and straps; mechanical joints utilizing set-screw retainer glands; or restrained push-on joints as permitted by Engineer. No restraining system can be installed without the approval of the Engineer. Submit details of the proposed installation to the Engineer for approval. For pipe up to 12 inches in size, use a minimum of two 3/4-inch tie rods. If approved for use, install retainer glands in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Material for metal harnessing and tie-rods shall be ASTM A36 or A307, as a minimum requirement.

E. Protection of Metal Harnessing: Protect ties rods, clamps and other metal components against corrosion by hand application of petrolatum tape and by encasement of the entire assembly with 8-mil thick (12 mil thick in corrosive soils) loose polyethylene film in accordance with AWWA C105. Apply tape on all exposed tie rods prior to installing polyethylene.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15020

DISINFECTING PIPELINES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Flush and disinfect all pipelines installed under this Contract if indicated in the summary of work. This would include furnishing the necessary labor, tools, transportation, and other equipment for the operation of valves, hydrants, and blowoffs during the chlorination. Install, and if directed remove, all chlorination taps required for disinfection. The cost of this work shall be included in the bid item for pipe installation. The disinfection will be performed under the supervision of Owner.

1.02 WORK BY OWNER

The Owner reserves the option to provide/furnish the chlorine and chlorination equipment. The Owner will furnish water for testing, flushing and disinfecting pipelines. The Owner will also perform bacteriological testing and may collect the sample.

1.03 PROTECTION

Chlorine disinfection and dechlorination shall be under the direct supervision of someone familiar with the physiological, chemical, and physical properties of the form of chlorine used. They shall be trained and equipped to handle any emergency that may arise. All personnel involved shall observe appropriate safety practices to protect working personnel and the public.

The forwards of AWWA Standards B300 and B301 contain information and additional reference material regarding the safe handling of hypochlorites and liquid chlorine. The Contractor shall familiarize himself with this information prior to performing any disinfection work.

1.04 RELATED WORK

Observe the precautions described in Specification Section 15000 to avoid contamination during installation of the pipeline.

1.05 REFERENCES

Refer to current AWWA Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains C651.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Furnish liquid chlorine and injection equipment and/or calcium hypochlorite (HTH) as needed to disinfect all pipelines and appurtenances.

B. Liquid chlorine contains 100% available chlorine and is packaged in steel containers, usually of 100 lb, 150 lb, or 1 ton net chlorine weight. Liquid chlorine is to be furnished in accordance with AWWA B301.

C. Calcium hypochlorite is available in granular form or in approximately 5-g tablets, and contains approximately 65% available chlorine by weight. The material should be stored in a cool, dry, and dark environment to minimize its deterioration. Do not use calcium hypochlorite intend for swimming pool disinfection, as this material (containing trichloroisocyanuric acid) has been sequestered and is extremely difficult to eliminate from the pipe after the desired contact time had been achieved.

D. Calcium hypochlorite must conform to AWWA B300.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

All pipelines shall be pressure and leak tested, flushed, and cleaned of debris and dirt prior to application of the disinfectant. Flushing shall continue until the volume in the newly installed main has turned over at least one time unless the Engineer determines that conditions do not permit the required volume to be safely discharged to waste.

3.02 APPLICATION OF DISINFECTANT

Methods to be used for disinfection are those detailed in ANSI/AWWA C651 Disinfecting Water Mains.

3.03 WATER MAINS

Three (3) methods of chlorination are described below. The third method, using tablets of hypochlorite, is only permitted by expressed approval of the Engineer and under no circumstance allowed for projects of 2000 feet or more. Otherwise, information in the forward of AWWA Standard C651 will be helpful in determining the best method to be used.

A. Continuous Feed Method

1. Set up

The continuous feed method consists of completely filling the main to remove all air pockets, flushing the completed main to remove particulates, and then refilling the main with chlorinated potable water. The potable water shall be chlorinated, so that after a 24-hour holding period in the main, there will be a free chlorine residual of not less than 10 mg/L in collected samples.

Chlorine can be applied in advance of preliminary flushing by swabbing joints with bleach or placing hypochlorite granules in the pipe in areas where contamination is suspected. In any such case, the contractor shall make sure and take appropriate action to make sure that the flushed water is dechlorinated.

Preliminary flushing. Prior to being chlorinated, fill the main to eliminate air pockets and flush to remove particulates. The flushing velocity in the main shall be not less than 2.5 fps unless the Engineer determines that conditions do not permit the required flow to be discharged to waste. Table 1 shows the rates of flow required to produce a velocity of 2.5 fps in pipes of various sizes.

NOTE: Flushing is no substitute for preventive measures during construction. Certain contaminants such as caked deposits resist flushing at any feasible velocity.

TABLE 1
Required Flow and Openings to Flush Pipelines
(40 psi Residual Pressure in Water Main)*

Pipe Diameter (inches)	Flow required to produce 2.5 fps velocity in main (gpm)	Size of Tap. (inches) Number of taps on Pipe† 1	1-1/2	2	Number of 2-1/2 in. Hydrant Outlets to Use
4	100	1	-	-	1
6	200	-	1	-	1
8	400	-	2	1	1
10	600	-	3	2	1
12	900	-	-	2	2
16	1600	-	-	4	2

*With a 40 psi pressure in the main with the hydrant flowing to atmosphere, a 2½-inch hydrant outlet will discharge approximately 1,000 gpm and a 4½-inch hydrant outlet will discharge approximately 2,500 gpm.

† Number of taps on pipe based on discharging through 5 feet of galvanized iron pipe with one 90 degree elbow.

In mains of 24-inches or larger diameter, an acceptable alternative to flushing is to broom-sweep the main, carefully removing all sweepings prior to chlorinating the main.

2. Chlorinating the Main.

a. Flow water from the existing distribution system or other approved source of supply at a constant, measured rate into the newly laid water main. In the absence of a meter, approximate the rate by placing a pitot gauge in the discharge or measuring the time to fill a container of known volume.

b. At a point not more than 10 feet downstream from the beginning of the new main, dose the water entering the new main with chlorine fed at a constant rate such that the water will have not less than 25 mg/L free chlorine. Measure the chlorine concentration at regular intervals to ensure that this concentration is provided. Measure chlorine in

accordance with the procedures described in the current edition of the AWWA Manual M12 or of *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater.*

c. Table 2 gives the amount of chlorine required for each 100 feet of pipe of various diameters. Solutions of 1 percent chlorine may be prepared with calcium hypochlorite. The solution requires 1 pound of calcium hypochlorite in 8 gallons of water.

TABLE 2
Chlorine Required to Produce 25 mg/L
Concentration in 100 feet of Pipe by Diameter

Pipe Diameter inches	100 Percent Chlorine lbs	1 Percent Chlorine Solutions gallons
4	0.013	0.16
6	0.030	0.36
8	0.054	0.65
10	0.085	1.02
12	0.120	1.44
16	0.217	2.60

d. During the application of chlorine, position valves so that the strong chlorine solution in the main being treated will not flow into water mains in active service. Do not stop the chlorine application until the entire main is filled with heavily chlorinated water. Keep the chlorinated water in the main for at least 24 hours. During this time, operate all valves and hydrants in the section treated in order to disinfect the appurtenances. At the end of this 24-hour period, the treated water in all portions of the main shall have a residual of not less than 10 mg/L free chlorine.

e. Hypochlorite solution may be applied to the water main with a gasoline or electrically powered chemical feed pump designed for feeding chlorine solutions. Feed lines shall be of such material and strength as to safely withstand the corrosion caused by the concentrated chlorine solutions and the maximum pressures that may be created by the pumps. Check all connections shall for tightness before the solution is applied to the main.

f. If gaseous chlorine in solution is permitted by the Engineer and proposed by the contractor, the preferred equipment for the gas application employs a feed vacuum-operated chlorinator to mix the chlorine gas, in combination with a booster pump for injecting the chlorine gas solution water into the main to be disinfected. Direct feed chlorinators cannot be used. (A direct feed chlorinator is one which operates solely from the pressure in the chlorine cylinder.)

B. Slug Method

1. Setup

   a. The slug method consists of placing calcium hypochlorite granules in the main during construction; completely filling the main to eliminate all air pockets, flushing the main to remove particulates, and slowly flowing a slug of water containing 100 mg/L of free chlorine through the main so that all parts of the main and its appurtenances will be exposed to the highly chlorinated water for a period of not less than 3 hours.

2. Chlorinating the main.

   a. At the option of the OWNER, place calcium hypochlorite granules in the main during construction. The purpose of this procedure is to provide a strong chlorine concentration in the first flow of flushing water especially to fill annular spaces in pipe joints. Flush the main to eliminate air and remove particulates to include management of dechlorination and discharged water.

   b. At a point not more than 10 feet downstream from the beginning of the new main, dose the water entering the new main with chlorine fed at a constant rate such that the water will have not less than 100 mg/L free chlorine. Measure the chlorine concentration at regular intervals to ensure that this concentration is provided. Measure chlorine in accordance with the procedures described in the current edition of the AWWA Manual M12 or of *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*. The chlorine shall be applied continuously and for a sufficient period to develop a solid column or "slug" of chlorinated water that will, as it moves through the main, expose all interior surfaces to a concentration of approximately 100 mg/L for at least 3 hours.

   c. The free chlorine residual shall be measured in the slug as it moves through the main. If at any time it drops below 50 mg/L, stop the flow, relocate the chlorination equipment to the head of the slug, and as flow is resumed, apply chlorine to restore the free chlorine in the slug to not less than 100 mg/L.

   d. As the chlorinated water flows past fittings and valves, operate related valves and hydrants so as to disinfect appurtenances and pipe branches.

C. Tablet Method

1. Setup
   a. The tablet method consists of adhering calcium tablets in the water main as it is being installed and then filling the main with potable water when installation is completed. This method may be used only if the pipes and appurtenances are kept clean and dry during construction and with permission by the Engineer for short main installations.
2. Chlorinating the Main –

a. Placing of calcium hypochlorite tablets - *Placing of calcium hypochlorite tablets.* During construction, 5-g calcium hypochlorite tablets shall be placed in each section of pipe. Also, one such tablet shall be placed in each hydrant, hydrant branch, and other appurtenance. The number of 5-g tablets required for each pipe section shall be *0.0012* d^2L rounded to the next higher integer, where *d is* the inside pipe diameter, in inches, and L is the length of the pipe section, in feet. Table *1* shows the number of tablets required for commonly used sizes of pipe. The tablets shall be attached by a food-grade NSF approved adhesive. There shall be no adhesive on the tablet except on the broadside attached to the surface of the pipe and no adhesive applied or spilled on the pipe surface. Excess adhesive must be removed immediately using mechanical means or an NSF approved adhesive solvent. Attach all the tablets inside and at the top of the main, with approximately equal numbers of tablets at each end of a given pipe length. If the tablets are attached before the pipe section is placed in the trench, their position shall be marked on the section so it can be readily determined that the pipe is installed with the tablets at the top.

		Length of Pipe Section, ft (m)				
Pipe Diameter		**13(4.0) or less**	**18(5.5)**	**20(6.1)**	**30(9.1)**	**40(12.2)**
in.	(*mm*)	Number of 5-g Calcium Hypochlorite Tablets				
6	(150)	1	1	1	2	2
8	(200)	1	2	2	3	4
12	(300)	3	4	4	6	7
16	(400)	4	6	7	10	13

b. *Filling and contact.* When installation has been completed, the main shall be filled with water at a rate such that water within the main will flow at a velocity no greater than 1 ft/s (0.3 m/s). Precautions shall be taken to ensure that air pockets are eliminated. This water shall remain in the pipe for at least 24 hours. If the water temperature is less than 41°F (5°C), the water shall remain in the pipe for at least 48 hours.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF HEAVILY CHLORINATED WATER

A. Do not keep heavily chlorinated water in contact with pipe for more than 48 hours after the applicable retention period. In order to prevent damage to the pipe lining or corrosion damage to the pipe itself, flush the heavily chlorinated water from the main fittings, valves, and branches until chlorine measurements show that the concentration in the water leaving the main is no higher than that generally prevailing in the system or is acceptable for domestic use. Take all steps necessary to dechlorinate water where required per section 3.04B and

3.04C below. Contact the local sewer department to arrange for disposal of the heavily chlorinated water to the sanitary sewer if applicable.

B. Neutralize the chlorine residual of the water being disposed of by treating with one of the chemicals listed in Table 3. Select an alternative disposal site if a sanitary sewer system is unavailable for disposal of the chlorinated water.

C. The proposed alternative disposal site shall be inspected and approved of by the Engineer. Apply a reducing agent to the chlorinated water to be wasted to completely neutralize the chlorine residual remaining in the water. (See Table 3 for neutralizing chemicals. Do not overdose neutralizing chemicals as this may result in adverse environmental impacts. Only dose the amount required to neutralize the amount of chlorine present). Contact federal, state and local regulatory agencies, where necessary, to determine special provisions for the disposal of heavily chlorinated water.

Table 3
Pounds of chemicals required to neutralize various residual chlorine concentrations in 100,000 gallons of water.

Residual Chlorine Concentration	Sulfur Dioxide	Sodium Bisulfite	Sodium Sulfite	Sodium Thiosulfate	Ascorbic Acid
mg/L	(SO_2)	($NaHSO_3$)	(Na_2SO_3)	($Na_2S_2O_3 \cdot 5H_2O$)	($C_6O_8H_6$)
1	0.8	1.2	1.4	1.2	2.1
2	1.7	2.5	2.9	2.4	4.2
10	8.3	12.5	14.6	12.0	20.9
50	41.7	62.6	73.0	60.0	104.0

D. Test for chlorine residual throughout the disposal process to be sure that the chlorine is neutralized

E. Submit a plan of disposal of flushed water to the Engineer for approval

3.05 BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING

A. After final flushing and before the water main is placed in service, the first of two consecutive sets of acceptable samples can be collected from the new main. The second set of samples must be taken at least 24 hours after the first set of samples. The main should not be flushed between collection of the first and second set of samples except to clear the sample site to collect the second sample. At least one set of samples shall be collected from every 1,200 feet, of the new water main, plus one set from the end of the line and at least one set from each branch when possible or as required by regulatory requirements.

B. Samples shall be collected by a person knowledgeable in collecting samples for bacteriological sampling or arrange for the Owner to collect the sample. Coordinate with Owner and submit samples to the Owner for testing of bacteriological (chemical and physical) quality. Testing will be in accordance

with Standard Methods of the Examination of Water and Wastewater. Samples shall show the absence of coliform organisms; and the presence of a chlorine residual. Samples shall also be tested for turbidity, pH, and standard heterotrophic plate count (HPC). HPC levels must be consistent with levels normally found in the distribution system to which the new main is connected.

C. Bacteriological tests must show complete absence of coliforms and acceptable HPCs. If tests show the presence of coliform or unacceptable HPCs, perform additional flushing and disinfection of the pipeline until acceptable tests are obtained, all at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor will not be charged for the additional testing performed by the Owner.

3.06 RETESTING AND TESTING SOURCE WATER

A. At the time of initial flushing the main to remove material and test for air pockets, Contractor may request the Owner to continue flushing until the desired chlorine residual is met at the discharge point. Notification must be provided in advance and the Contractor shall be prepared to test for chlorine at intervals of no more than five minutes as the water clears. This will provide the Contractor with some assurance that the source water is chlorinated.

B. If the subsequent tests for bacteriological contamination conducted by the Contractor fail, the Contractor may request the Owner to continue flush from the source water into the new pipe system until a chlorine residual is found at the discharge point. Notification must be provided in advance and the Contractor shall be prepared to test for chlorine at intervals of no more than five minutes as the water clears. The operation of all existing system valves shall be by the Owner at the Contractor expense and the discharge point must be opened prior to opening existing valves to avoid contamination. This will provide the Contractor with some assurance that the source water is chlorinated for subsequent tests.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15025

CLEANING PIPELINES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Clean the pipelines installed under these Contract Documents using foam pigs, swabs, or "go-devils", as described herein, whenever normal flushing will not sufficiently remove dirt and debris that was introduced during construction.

1.02 GENERAL

Normal pipeline flushing is often inadequate to remove all the entrapped air, loose debris, and other objects that may have been left in the main during installation. In such cases, use polyurethane foam pigs and/or polyurethane hard foam swabs to remove all foreign matter from the pipeline (i.e. "pig" the pipeline). Clean the pipeline per the requirements of this Specification Section prior to testing and disinfecting the main.

1.03 RELATED WORK

See Specification Section 15000.3.02 - Construction Methods to Avoid Contamination and Specification Section 15020.3.01-Preparation (prior to disinfecting pipelines).

1.04 PROTECTION DURING FLUSHING AND CLEANING

Coordinate with Engineer and Owner before flushing to ensure that an adequate volume of flushing water is available, at sufficiently high pressure. Determine if the water can be disposed of safely. Notify the Owner, Engineer, and the following prior to flushing, or cleaning:

a. Fire Department
b. Other utilities, such as gas, electric and telephone companies, who may have underground facilities in the area.
c. Customers who may be inconvenienced by reduced pressure or dirty water.

Coordinate with Owner to isolate the section to be flushed from the operating distribution system. Close valves slowly to prevent water hammer. Open the fire hydrant or blow-off valve slowly until the desired flow rate is obtained. When flushing from a dry barrel fire hydrant, use the gate valve upstream of the hydrant for throttling purposes. Open the hydrant valve fully to prevent water from escaping into the ground through the fire hydrant barrel drain.

Protect the work staff and the public during operation of hydrants and valves. Keep children away from the flow of flushing water. Where practical employ energy dissipators to help avoid damage to property and the flooding of streets. The safety considerations also apply to main cleaning. See General Conditions Article 6.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Furnish the foam cleaning plugs (swabs or pigs), labor, and equipment as needed to pig all pipelines. Furnish all materials required for the expulsion of air and other debris from pipelines. Do not use of pipe cleaning plugs which utilize Bristles, wire brushes, carbide abrasives, steel studs, or any other Type abrasive unless specifically approved by the Engineer. Consult a manufacturer of pipe cleaning plugs, such as Knapp Polly Pig (Houston, Texas), to determine the type and size of cleaning plug best suited for the application. Two types of plugs shall be considered and are described as follows:

A. Swabs

Swabs used for cleaning mains shall be made of polyurethane foam. This foam has a density of 1 to 2 pounds per cubic feet. Swabs shall be purchased from commercial manufacturers of swabs for pipes. Both soft and hard grade foam swabs are available. New mains are typically cleaned with hard foam swabs.

Use swabs cut into cubes and cylinders slightly larger than the size of the pipe to be cleaned. Cubes one inch larger in dimension than the nominal diameter of the pipe being cleaned have worked well for cleaning pipes up to 12-inches in diameter. For mains greater than 12-inches in diameter, the swab diameter must be considered individually for each operation. For new mains, swabs 3-inches larger than the pipe diameter have worked well. Swabs for the larger mains are usually 1-1/2 times the diameter in length.

B. Pigs

The other type of cleaning plug available is called a pig. Pigs, if used, shall be commercially manufactured for the specific purpose of cleaning pipes. They shall be made of polyurethane foam weighing 2 to 15 lb./cu.ft. Pigs are bullet shaped and come in various grades of flexibility and roughness. Pigs are typically 1/4 -inch to 1/2-inch larger in diameter than the pipe to be cleaned.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PLUG INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

Furnish all equipment, material, and labor to satisfactorily expose cleaning wyes, or other entry or exit points. Remove cleaning wye covers, etc., as required by the Engineer to insert the plugs into the mains.

If approved by the Engineer, stripped fire hydrants, air valves and blow-offs may serve as entry and exit points for smaller sized mains. The Engineer will examine these appurtenances and the connecting laterals to ensure that adequate openings exist through which a plug may be launched.

If these appurtenances are used, a special launcher is required to ease the insertion and launching of the plug. If available, a pressurized water source such as a fire hydrant can be used to launch the plug. If water from the system is not available nearby, use a water truck with pump.

If hydrants are used as entry and/or exit points, remove the internal mechanisms and plug the drains under the supervision of the Engineer. Insert the plug and replace the cap with a special flange with a 2-1/2-inch fitting. Connect the 2-1/2-inch fitting, with a pressure gauge and valve, to a pressurized water source. After closing the last valve isolating the section to be cleaned, open the hydrant supply valve. Propel the swab or pig into the main by opening the exit valve.

In mains greater than 8-inches, wyes shall be used at the entry and exit points. Fabricate the wye section one size larger than the main to ease the insertion and extraction of the plug. The use of wyes, as with the previously mentioned appurtenances, requires an outside source of pressurized water for launching. Cap the wye with a flange with a 2 to 6 inch fitting for connecting to the pressurized water source.

Many pigs are harder to insert into a pipe since they are less flexible than swabs,. Other methods acceptable to insert pigs include:

1. winching with a double sling,
2. winching with a rope attached to the pig,
3. compression with a banding machine prior to insertion, and
4. the use of a specially designed tapered steel pipe which is removed after use.

During swab or pig installation, leave as much water as possible in the main to be cleaned. The water suspends the material being removed from the pipe and minimizes the chance of the material forming a solid plug. Water in the pipe also keeps the swab or pig from traveling through the pipe at excessive rates. If swabs or pigs travel too fast, they will remove less material and wear more rapidly.

At the exit point or blow-off, install a wye long enough to house the swab or pig. Attach temporary piping to the end cap to allow the drainage of the water.

Take precautions to prevent backflow of purged water into the main when the cleaning plug exits through a dead end main. This can be accomplished by installing mechanical joint bends and pipe joints to provide a riser out of the trench. Additional excavation of the trench may serve the same purpose.

3.02 PRE-CLEANING PROCEDURES

A. Prepare a written cleaning plan for the Engineer's review,

B. Suggested pre-cleaning procedures include:

1. Identify mains to be cleaned on a map. Mark the location of the entry, water supply, exit points, any blow-offs to be used, valves to be closed, and the path of the swab or pig.

2. Under the Engineer's supervision and with Owner staff as required, inspect and operate all valves and hydrants to be used in the cleaning operation to ensure their correct operation and a tight shutdown.

3. Check location and type of hydrants, launch and exit location, and blow-offs to be used. Make blow-off tap connections, if necessary.

4. The Owner will notify customers served by the main to be cleaned that their water will be off for a specified period of time on the day of the cleaning.

5. The Owner will identify customers who may require temporary services during the main cleaning operation. The Contractor shall provide the temporary connections.

6. Determine the number and size of plugs to be used.

3.03 CLEANING PROCEDURE

Clean the pipeline using the following procedures and the Contractor's cleaning plan, as approved by the Engineer.

A. Swab Cleaning Procedures

1. Open the water supply upstream of the swab. Throttle the flow in the main at the discharge (plug exit) point so that the swab passes through the main at a speed of 2 to 4 fps. (At this velocity, swabs will effectively clean pipes for distances of up to 4,000 feet before disintegrating to a size smaller than the main.) Use pitot gauges at the exist hydrant or blow-off to estimate the flowrate in the main.

2. Note the time of entry of the swab into the main and estimate its time of exit. If the swab does not reach the exit point in the estimated time plus ten minutes, then a blockage has probably occurred. Reverse the flow in the main and note the time required for the swab to reach the original entry point. From the return travel time, estimate the location of the blockage. The Engineer may require the use of a swab containing a transmitter to accurately locate the blockage.

3. Swab repeatedly as needed. Stop swabbing when the water behind the swab emerging at the exit clears up within one minute. Account for all swabs inserted into the main.

4. After the last swab has been recovered, flush the main to remove swab particles. This may require up to an hour of flushing.

B. Pig Cleaning Procedures

1. Remove all air valves along the line. Insure that each isolating valves to the air release valve are completely closed. Operate system to prevent undesired build up of air while air release valves are out of service.

2. If the pig is inserted directly into the main, set it in motion by opening the upstream gate valve and a downstream fire hydrant or blow-off valve (usually the valve on the capped end at the exit point). If the pig is launched from a wye, fire hydrant, or other appurtenance, use an external pressurized water source to inject the pig into the main as described in Specification Section 3.01.

3. Once the pig is launched, control its speed by throttling the discharge at a downstream fire hydrant or blow-off. Operate pigs at the typical speed of 1 fps. This slow speed will help prevent pressure surges when the pig passes through undersized valves, enters smaller pipes, or turns through tees or crosses. Speeds of up to 2 fps. can be used on straight runs with no restrictions or sharp turns.

4. Make sufficient passes of the pig to obtain thorough cleaning. Two pigs may be used in tandem to save time and water. Sufficient cleaning is established when the water discharging after the pig becomes clear within one minute.

3.04 POST CLEANING PROCEDURE

After successful cleaning; test, flush, and disinfect the main in accordance with applicable sections of these Specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15030

PRESSURE AND LEAKAGE TESTS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Test all piping, valves, and appurtenances installed under these Contract Documents. Testing shall be performed concurrent with installation. Do not install more than 1,200 feet of pipe without being tested, unless approved by the Engineer.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Prepare and submit schedules and procedures to the Engineer for testing of all parts of the water main installed in accordance with these Contract Documents. Submit the schedule at least seven days prior to any testing.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

Furnish the pump, pipe connections, and all necessary apparatus for the pressure and leakage tests including gauges and metering devices. The Owner reserves the option to furnish the gauges and metering devices for the tests. Excavate, backfill, and furnish all necessary assistance for conducting the tests.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Perform hydrostatic pressure and leak tests in accordance with AWWA C600, Section 4 - Hydrostatic Testing after the pipe or section of pipe has been laid, thrust blocking cured (min. 5 days), and the trench is completely or partially backfilled. Where practical, testing shall be performed fully isolated from the active distribution system.

B. The Contractor may, at his option, completely backfill the trench or partially backfill the trench over the center portion of each pipe section to be tested. However, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to completely backfill the trench if local traffic or safety conditions require.

C. For system operating pressures of 200 psi or less, perform the hydrostatic test at a pressure of no less than 100 psi above the normal operating pressure without exceeding the rating of the pipe and appurtenances. For system operating pressures in excess of 200 psi, perform the hydrostatic test at a pressure that is 1.5 times the normal operating pressure, but no more than the design rating of the pipe and appurtenances.

D. Valves shall not be operated in either direction at a differential pressure exceeding the rated valve working pressure. A test pressure greater than the rated valve working pressure can result in trapped test pressure between the gates of a double-disc gate

valve. For tests exceeding the rated valve working pressure, the test setup should include a provision, independent of the valve, to reduce the line pressure to the rated valve working pressure on completion of the test. The valve can then be opened enough to equalize the trapped pressure with the line pressure, or the valve can be fully opened if desired.

E. The test pressure shall not exceed the rated working pressure or differential pressure of the valves when the pressure boundary of the test section includes closed, resilient-seated gate valves or butterfly valves.

F. Attach a tapping sleeve and valve assembly to the main. Pressure test the assembly prior to making the tap. The required test pressure shall be determined in the same manner as for pipe. The test is acceptable if there is no pressure drop in 15 minutes at test pressure.

3.02 FILLING AND TESTING

A. Slowly fill each segregated section of pipeline with water ensuring that all air is expelled. Extreme care must be taken to ensure that all air is expelled during the filling of pipe. The line shall stand full of water for at least twenty-four hours prior to testing to allow all air to escape. If necessary, tap the main at points of highest elevation to expel air as the pipe is filled. Remove the corporation stops and plug the taps after successfully filling the pipeline and expelling all air as approved by the Engineer.

B. Apply the specified test pressure, measured at the point of lowest elevation, using a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. If the elevation of the high point of the pipeline being tested is such that the pressure during testing will be below 85% of the required test pressure, the Engineer will require a separate test to be performed on this section of pipeline. In lieu of a separate test, the test pressure measured at the lowest elevation may be increased, within the pressure rating of the pipeline material, such that the resulting pressure at the highest point exceeds 85% of the required test pressure. The test will be conducted for at least two hours at the required test pressure ± 5 psi.

C. Conduct a leakage test concurrently with the pressure test. Leakage is defined as the volume of the water that must be supplied into the newly laid pipeline to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the test pressure after it is filled and purged of air. Measure the volume of water using a calibrated container or meter.

D. No pipeline installation will be accepted by the Engineer if the leakage is greater than that shown in the following table:

Allowable Leakage per 1000 ft. of Pipeline*---gph

Avg. Test Pressure	Nominal Pipe Diameter—*in.*													
psi	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	24	30	36	42	48
450	0.57	0.86	1.15	1.43	1.72	2.01	2.29	2.58	2.87	3.44	4.30	5.16	6.02	6.88
400	0.54	0.81	1.08	1.35	1.62	1.89	2.16	2.43	2.70	3.24	4.05	4.86	5.68	6.49
350	0.51	0.76	1.01	1.26	1.52	1.77	2.02	2.28	2.53	3.03	3.79	4.55	5.31	6.07
300	0.47	0.70	0.94	1.17	1.40	1.64	1.87	2.11	2.34	2.81	3.51	4.21	4.92	5.62
275	0.45	0.67	0.90	1.12	1.34	1.57	1.79	2.02	2.24	2.69	3.36	4.03	4.71	5.38
250	0.43	0.64	0.85	1.07	1.28	1.50	1.71	1.92	2.14	2.56	3.21	3.85	4.49	5.13
225	0.41	0.61	0.81	1.01	1.22	1.42	1.62	1.82	2.03	2.43	3.04	3.65	4.26	4.86
200	0.38	0.57	0.76	0.96	1.15	1.34	1.53	1.72	1.91	2.29	2.87	3.44	4.01	4.59
175	0.36	0.54	0.72	0.89	1.07	1.25	1.43	1.61	1.79	2.15	2.68	3.22	3.75	4.29
150	0.33	0.50	0.66	0.83	0.99	1.16	1.32	1.49	1.66	1.99	2.48	2.98	3.48	3.97
125	0.30	0.45	0.60	0.76	0.91	1.06	1.21	1.36	1.51	1.81	2.27	2.72	3.17	3.63
100	0.27	0.41	0.54	0.68	0.81	0.95	1.08	1.22	1.35	1.62	2.03	2.43	2.84	3.24

*If the pipeline under test contains sections of various diameters, the allowable leakage will be the sum of the computed leakage for each size. The table has been generated from the formula: $L = \frac{S*D*P^{1/2}}{148,000}$ where L is the allowable leakage in gallons per hour, S is the length of pipe in feet, D is the nominal pipe diameter in inches, and P is the test pressure in psig.

E. Should any test disclose damaged or defective materials or leakage greater than that permitted, the Contractor shall, at Contractor's expense, locate and repair and/or replace the damaged or defective materials. Materials used for repair must be approved by the Engineer and meet the specifications. Repeat the tests until the leakage is within the permitted allowance and is satisfactory to the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15105

DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS
(Owner Furnished)

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 COORDINATION OF WORK

Connection to existing pipelines may require shutdown of Owner facilities. Closely coordinate construction work and connections with the Owner through the Engineer. The Engineer, in consultation with the Owner, may select the time for connection to existing pipelines, including Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays, which, in the opinion of the Engineer, will cause the least inconvenience to the Owner and/or its customers,. Make such connections at such times as may be directed by the Owner, at the Contract prices, with no claim for premium time or additional costs.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Piping - General Provisions - Specification Section 15000

1.03 REFERENCES

Refer to current AWWA Standards:

AWWA C104 - American National Standard for Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C105 - American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3-inch through 48-inch, for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA C111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C115 - American National Standard for Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

AWWA C116 - American National Standard for Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service

AWWA C150 - American National Standard for the Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe

AWWA C151 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water

AWWA C153 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3-inch through 24-inch and 54-inch through 64-inch, for Water Service

AWWA C600 -- AWWA Standard for Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Refer to Specification Section SSC-1000.1.03 for material to be furnished by the Owner.

2.01 PIPE MATERIAL

Install all ductile iron pipe and fittings furnished by the Owner. The Owner will furnish the list of materials provided.

Research has documented that certain elastomers (such as those used in gasket material) may be subject to permeation by lower-molecular weight organic solvents or petroleum products. Products supplied under this Specification Section assume that petroleum products or organic solvents will not be encountered. If during the course of pipeline installation the Contractor identifies, or suspects the presence of petroleum products or any unknown chemical substance, notify the Engineer immediately. Stop installing piping in the area of suspected contamination until direction is provided by the Engineer.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

Follow the provisions of Specification Section 15000 and 02210 in addition to the following requirements:

A. Push-On Joints

Clean the surfaces that the gasket will contact thoroughly, just prior to assembly using a bacteria free solution (bleach, potable water or NSF approved material). Insert the gasket into the groove in the bell. Apply a liberal coating of special lubricant to the gasket and the spigot end of the pipe before assembling the joint. Center the spigot end in the bell and push home the spigot end.

B. Mechanical Joints

Clean and lubricate all components with soapy water prior to assembly. Slip the follower gland and gasket over the pipe plain end making sure that the small side of the gasket and lip of the gland face the bell socket. Insert the plain end into socket. Push gasket into position with fingers. Seat gasket evenly. Slide gland into position, insert bolts, and tighten nuts by hand. Tighten bolts alternately (across from one another) to the recommended manufacturing rating or if not provided, to the following normal torques:

Bolt Size	Range of Torque In Foot-Pounds

5/8"	40 - 60
3/4"	60 - 90
1"	70 - 100
1-¼"	90 - 120

After field installation, all bolts shall receive petrolatum tape or petroleum wax protection or other approved coating material. Protection shall be applied before any polywrapping is applied per specification 15131.

C. Restrained Joints

(1) Ball and Socket

Assemble and install the ball and socket joint according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Thoroughly clean and lubricate the joint. Check the retainer ring fastener.

(2) Push-On

Assemble and install the push-on joint according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Thoroughly clean and lubricate the joint. Check the retainer ring fastener. No Field Lok gaskets are permitted on valves or fittings.

(3) Mechanical Joint

Assemble and install the mechanical joint according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Thoroughly clean and lubricate the joint. Use approved restrained joint device on fittings and valves where required and approved for use by Engineer.

Where adjacent fittings are to be placed (as in a mechanical joint hydrant tee and a mechanical joint hydrant valve), the use of a suitably sized Foster adaptor is permitted to facilitate restraint between the fittings.

D. Pipe Protection Protect pipe from damage from the jacking device (backhoe bucket, pipe jack, etc.) when "pushing home" any pipe by using wood or other suitable (non metallic) material.

E. Gaskets Gaskets shall be as provided by the manufacturer and satisfy AWWA standard C111 in all respects. As noted in the products section of this specification, some gasket materials are prone to permeation of certain hydrocarbons which may exist in the soil (see part 2). Under these conditions and at the Engineer's discretion FKM (Viton, Flourel) gasket material may be provided by the Owner. Flange gaskets shall be rubber in composition; paper gaskets are not permitted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15106

DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS
(Contractor Furnished)

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 COORDINATION OF WORK

Connection to existing pipelines may require shutdown of Owner facilities. Closely coordinate construction work and connections with the Owner through the Engineer. The Engineer, in consultation with the Owner, may select the time for connection to existing pipelines, including Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays, which, in the opinion of the Engineer, will cause the least inconvenience to the Owner and/or its customers. Make such connections at such times as may be directed by the Owner, at the Contract prices, with no claim for premium time or additional costs.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Piping - General Provisions - Specification Section 15000

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's literature for all Contractor supplied materials promptly to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Specification Section 1300.

1.04 REFERENCES

Refer to current AWWA Standards:

AWWA C104 - American National Standard for Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C105 - American National Standard for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3-inch through 48-inch, for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA C111 - American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C115 - American National Standard for Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

AWWA C116 - American National Standard for Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service

AWWA C150 - American National Standard for the Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe

AWWA C151 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water

AWWA C153 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3-inch through 24-inch and 54-inch through 64-inch, for Water Service

AWWA C600 -- AWWA Standard for Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Research has documented that certain elastomers (such as those used in gasket material) may be subject to permeation by lower-molecular weight organic solvents or petroleum products. Products supplied under this Specification Section assume that petroleum products or organic solvents will not be encountered. If during the course of pipeline installation the Contractor identifies, or suspects the presence of petroleum products or any unknown chemical substance, notify the Engineer immediately. Stop installing piping in the area of suspected contamination until direction is provided by the Engineer.

2.01 PIPE MATERIAL

A. General

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to the latest specifications as adopted by the American National Standards Institute, Inc., (ANSI) and the American Water Works Association (AWWA). Specifically, ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA Standard C151.

The pipe or fitting exterior shall be coated with a bituminous coating in accordance with AWWA Standard C151. The pipe or fitting interior shall be cement mortar lined and seal coated in compliance with the latest revision of AWWA Standard C104.

B. Quality

Pipe and fittings shall meet the following minimum quality requirements by conforming to the following:

1. AWWA C105 / ANSI A21.5 Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
2. AWWA C110 / ANSI A21.10 Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings, 3 NPS through 48 NPS for Water AWWA C111 / ANSI A21.11 Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
3. AWWA C115 / ANSI A21.15 Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

4. AWWA C116 / ANSI A21.16 Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water Supply Service
5. AWWA C150 / ANSI A21.50 Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe
6. AWWA C151 / ANSI A21.51 Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
7. AWWA C153 / ANSI A21.53 Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 NPS through 24 NPS and 54 NPS through 64 NPS, for Water Service

Ductile iron water pipe and fittings will be accepted on the basis of the Manufacturer's certification that the material conforms to this specification. The certification for iron fittings shall list a fitting description, quantity, bare fitting weight and source, (AWWA Standard C110, C153 or Manufacturer, if fitting is not listed in either standard). The certification shall accompany the material delivered to the project site. The Owner reserves the right to sample and test this material subsequent to delivery at the project site. If foreign manufactured fittings are provided, then the Contractor is obligated to notify the Engineer with a submittal and provide the necessary documentation to satisfy the Engineer and the Owner that the materials provided meet the specified AWWA standards and, among other documentation that may be required, provide certificates of compliance on the component supplied.

C. Pipe Class

The pressure class of pipe to be furnished shall be in accordance with Table 1 and the notes listed below.

Table 1
MINIMUM RATED WORKING PRESSURE
FOR DUCTILE IRON PIPE MANUFACTURED IN ACCORDANCE
WITH AWWA Standard C151

Pipe Size (Inch)	Pressure Class
6	350
8	350
12	350
16	300
20	300
24	250

NOTES:

1. Larger pipe sizes up to 54-inch can be installed as pressure Class 200 with cover up to nine (9) feet and an operating pressure of 200 psi, where approved by the Engineer. When trench depths exceed fifteen (15) feet for pipe sizes of 16-inch or larger, the Engineer shall direct the Contractor on the proper class pipe to use.

2. The noted pressure class is adequate to support 3/4 and 1-inch corporation stops. Use a full saddle for larger taps (e.g.., air relief valves or larger corporations) due to limited wall thickness.

3. There are special conditions where a larger wall thickness is required. The Engineer shall direct the Contractor on the proper pressure class pipe to use in specific instances; e.g. at treatment plant or booster station sites where frequent excavation can be anticipated in the vicinity of pipe, where the pipeline is laid on a river channel bottom to prevent external damage to the pipe and minimize the potential for costly pipe replacement, etc.

D. Testing

Perform a hydrostatic test of all pipe and appurtenances as required by AWWA Standard C151 and Specification Section 15030.

E. Joints

1. Mechanical and Push-On

Mechanical and push-on joints including accessories shall conform to AWWA Standard C111.

2. Flanged

Flanged joints shall conform to AWWA Standard C110 or ANSI B16.1 for fittings and AWWA Standard C115 for pipe. Do not use flanged joints in underground installations except within structures.

Furnish all flanged joints with 1/8-inch thick, red rubber or styrene butadiene rubber gaskets. The bolts shall have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all as specified in American Standard for Wrench Head Bolts and Nuts and Wrench Openings (ANSI B18.2). For bolts of 1-3/4-inches in diameter and larger, bolt studs with a nut on each end are recommended. The high-strength, low-alloy steel for bolts and nuts shall have the characteristics listed in Table 6 of AWWA Standard C111. Exposed bolts and nuts in aggressive
soils shall be Xylan or FluoroKote #1.

3. Restrained Joint Pipe

Restrained joints for pipes shall be of the boltless push-on type which provides joint restraint independent of the joint seal. Restrained push-on joints allowed for pipe only shall have accessories conforming to AWWA Standard C111. Restrained system shall be suitable for the following minimum working pressures:

Size (Inch)	Pressure (psi)
Less than 20"	350
20"	300
24"	250
30" - 64"	200

F. Suppliers

Suppliers acceptable to American Water are

1. **United States Pipe & Foundry Co.**
   1101 East Pearl Street
   Burlington, NJ 08016

2. **Griffin Pipe Products Company**
   1100 West Front Street
   Florence, NJ 08518

3. **McWane Cast Iron Pipe Co.**
   P. O. Box 607
   Birmingham, AL 35201

4. **American Cast Iron Pipe Company**
   2916 16h Street North
   Birmingham, AL 35207

2.02 FITTINGS

A. Ductile Iron Fittings

Standard fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA Standard C110. Compact ductile iron fittings shall meet the requirements of AWWA Standard C153.

1. Working Pressures

Fittings shall be suitable for the following working pressures unless otherwise noted in AWWA Standard C110 or C153:

	Pressure (psi)	
	Compact Fittings	Standard Fittings
Size	Ductile Iron	Ductile Iron
3" - 24"	350	250 , 350 (with special gaskets)
30" - 48"	250	250
54" - 64"	150	N/A

The use of standard ductile iron fittings having a 250 psi pressure rating with ductile iron pipe (having a rating of 350 psi) is not permitted except by the expressed written approval by the Engineer.

2. Coating and Lining

The fittings shall be coated on the outside with a petroleum asphaltic coating in accordance with AWWA Standard C110 or fusion coated epoxy in accordance with AWWA Standard C116 and lined inside with cement-mortar and seal coated in accordance with AWWA Standard C104 or fusion coated epoxy in accordance with AWWA Standard C116.

B. Suppliers acceptable to American Water are

1. **(Sigma through) United States Pipe & Foundry Co.**
   1101 East Pearl Street
   Burlington, NJ 08016

2. **(Tyler Union –domestic only)**
   McWane Cast Iron Pipe Co.
   P. O. Box 607
   Birmingham, AL 35201

3. **American Cast Iron Pipe Company**
   2916 16h Street North
   Birmingham, AL 35207

B. Joints

1. Mechanical and Push-On

Mechanical and push-on joints including accessories shall conform to AWWA Standard C111. Anti-Rotation I T-Bolts shall be used on mechanical joints shall be of domestic origin, high strength, low alloy steel bolts only, meeting the current provisions of American National Standard ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.1-90 for rubber gasket joints for cast iron or ductile iron pipe and fittings. Bolt manufacturer's certification of compliance must accompany each shipment. T-bolts shall be Xylan or FluoroKote #1, (corrosion resistant) to handle corrosive conditions on any buried bolts.

2. Flanged

Flanged joints shall meet the requirements of AWWA Standard C115 or ANSI B16.1. Do not use flanged joints in underground installations except within structures. Furnish all flanged joints with a minimum 1/8-inch, thick red rubber or styrene butadiene rubber gasket. The bolts shall have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all as specified in ANSI B18.2. Xylan or FluoroKote #1 Hex Bolts (corrosion resistant) to handle corrosive conditions shall be used on any buried flanged bolts. Flange gaskets shall be rubber in composition; paper gaskets are not permitted.

Bolts and nuts hall be threaded in accordance with ASME/ANSI B1.1, Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form) class 2A external and class 2B internal. For bolts of 1-3/4-inches in diameter and larger, bolt studs with a nut on each end are recommended. Material for bolts and nuts shall conform to ASTM A307, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength, Grade B, unless otherwise specified. Bolt manufacturer's certification of compliance must accompany each shipment.

3. Restrained

Restrained joints for valves and fittings shall be of the boltless push-on type which provides joint restraint independent of the joint seal. Field Lok gaskets are not permitted on valves or fittings. Restrained push-on joints allowed for

pipe only shall have accessories conforming to AWWA Standard C111. Restrained system shall be suitable for the following minimum working pressures:

Size	Pressure (psi)
Less than 20"	350
20"	300
24"	250
30" - 64"	250

Where adjacent fittings are to be placed (as in a mechanical joint hydrant tee and a mechanical joint hydrant valve), the use of a suitably sized Foster adaptor is permitted to facilitate restraint between the fittings.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

Follow the provisions of Specification Section 15000 and 02210 in addition to the following requirements:

A. Push-On Joints

Clean the surfaces that the gasket will contact thoroughly, just prior to assembly using a bacteria free solution (bleach, potable water or NSF approved material). Insert the gasket into the groove in the bell. Apply a liberal coating of special lubricant to the gasket and the spigot end of the pipe before assembling the joint. Center the spigot end in the bell and push home the spigot end.

B. Mechanical Joints

Clean and lubricate all components with soapy water prior to assembly. Slip the follower gland and gasket over the pipe plain end making sure that the small side of the gasket and lip of the gland face the bell socket. Insert the plain end into socket. Push gasket into position with fingers. Seat gasket evenly. Slide gland into position, insert bolts, and tighten nuts by hand. Tighten bolts alternately (across from one another) to the recommended manufacturing rating or if not provided, to the following normal torques:

Bolt Size	Range of Torque In Foot-Pounds
5/8"	40 - 60
3/4"	60 - 90
1"	70 - 100
1-1/4"	90 - 120

After field installation, all bolts shall receive petrolatum tape or petroleum wax protection or other approved coating material. Protection shall be applied before applying polywrap per specification 15131.

C. Restrained Joints

1. Ball and Socket

Assemble and install the ball and socket joint according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Thoroughly clean and lubricate the joint. Check the retainer ring fastener.

2. Push-On

Assemble and install the push-on joint according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Thoroughly clean and lubricate the joint. Check the retainer ring fastener.

Protect pipe from damage from the jacking device (backhoe bucket, pipe jack, etc.) when "pushing home" any pipe by using wood or other suitable (non metallic) material.

(3) Mechanical Joint

Assemble and install the mechanical joint according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Thoroughly clean and lubricate the joint. Use approved restrained joint device on fittings and valves where required and approved for use by Engineer.

F. Pipe Protection

Protect pipe from damage from the jacking device (backhoe bucket, pipe jack, etc.) when "pushing home" any pipe. Wood or other suitable material (non metallic) shall be used to push home the pipe.

G. Gaskets

Gaskets shall be as provided or recommended by the manufacturer and satisfy AWWA standard C111 in all respects. As noted in the products section of this specification, some gasket materials are prone to permeation of certain hydrocarbons which may exist in the soil (see part 2). Under these conditions and at the Engineer's discretion require contractor to provide FKM (Viton, Flourel) gasket material in areas of concern.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15125

HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPE AND FITTINGS (Contractor Furnished)

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

Furnishing and installing 4 inch through 63 inch high density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and fittings for water distribution and transmission.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. AWWA Standard C906: Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. (100 mm) though 63 In. (1,575 mm), for Water Distribution and Transmission.

B. ASTM D3350: Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials.

C. ASTM D2683: Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.

D. ASTM D3261: Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing.

E. ASTM F1055: Standard Specification for Electrofusion Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.

F. ASTM D2774: Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Submit manufacturer's product data, installation instructions, and certification for all materials to be furnished in accordance with Specification Section 1300. Submit classification and gradation test results for material(s) to be used for pipe embedment and backfill.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Research has documented that certain pipe materials (such as polyethylene, polybutylene, polyvinyl chloride, and asbestos cement) and elastomers, such as used in jointing gaskets and packing glands, may be subject to permeation by lower molecular weight organic solvents or

petroleum products. Products supplied under this Specification Section assume that petroleum products or organic solvents will not be encountered. If during the course of pipeline installation the Contractor identifies, or suspects the presence of petroleum products or any unknown chemical substance, notify the Engineer immediately. Stop installing piping in the area of suspected contamination until direction is provided by the Engineer.

B. Pipe and fittings shall be made from the same resin meeting the requirements of the Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) material designation PE 3408 with an ATSM D3350 minimum cell classification of PE 345464C.

C. The material shall have a minimum Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB) of 1,600 psi at 73 degrees F.

D. All materials which come in contact with water, including lubricants, shall be evaluated, tested, and certified for conformance with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

2.02 PIPE

A. All pipe and fittings shall be manufactured in ductile iron pipe sizes (DIPS) only in accordance with AWWA Standard C906.

B. The pipe shall contain no recycled compound except for rework material generated in the manufacturer's own plant that has the same cell classification as the material to which it is being added. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free of visible cracks, holes, voids, foreign inclusions, or other defects that may affect the wall integrity.

C. Permanent identification of water piping service shall be provided by co-extruding longitudinal blue stripes into the pipe outside surface. The striping material shall be the same material as the pipe material except for color. Stripes printed or painted on the outside surface shall not be acceptable.

D. The nominal pipe diameter is specified on the Contract Drawings. The DR (dimension ratio) and the pressure rating of the pipe shall be as noted on the plans.

E. The minimum pressure rating will be 200 psi.

F. HDPE may be deflected subject to approval by the Engineer. The following table shows maximum deflection based upon the allowable strain of the pipe wall. Potential flow restrictions, surge and other non-

trench stability and pipe strain issues may reduce the values shown here per the Engineer's recommendations. The bend radius multiplier determines the minimum radius of the pipe curvature and is calculated by multiplying the outside diameter of the pipe by the multiplier from the appropriate DR used. Bending radius allowed by the manufacturer can vary. Verify the multiplier with the manufacturer. In no case shall the radius be less than 125% of the manufacturer's permitted multiplier.

PE pipe Dimension Ratio (DR)	Allowable deflection (percent)	Bend Radius Multiplier
32.5	8.1	50
26.0	6.5	45
21.0	5.2	40
19.0	4.7	37.5
17.0	4.2	32.5
15.5	3.9	30
13.5	3.4	27.5
11.0	2.7	25

2.03 FITTINGS

A. Plain end butt fused fittings and electrofusion couplings shall be used when joining polyethylene materials. Mechanical (compression) fittings shall be used only when joining polyethylene materials to different piping materials and approved by the Engineer.

B. The fittings shall contain no recycled compound except for rework material generated in the manufacturer's own plant that has the same cell classification as the material to which it is being added. The fittings shall be homogeneous throughout and free of visible cracks, holes, voids, foreign inclusions, or other defects that may affect the wall integrity.

C. Butt fusion fittings shall comply with ASTM D3261.

D. Electrofusion fittings shall comply with ASTM F1055.

E. Mechanical (compression) fittings used with polyethylene pipe shall be specifically designed for, or tested and found to be acceptable for, use with polyethylene pipe.

2.04 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. CPChem Performance Pipe
5085 West Park Blvd., Suite 500
P.O. Box 269006
Plano, Texas 75093

B. KWH Pipe Ltd.
5225 Canyon Crest Drive
Building 300, Suite 353
Riverside, California 92507

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PACKAGING, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

A. The manufacturer shall ensure that the interior of all pipe is clean and install plastic cleanliness plugs in all pipes to keep the pipe interiors clean. The manufacturer shall package the pipe in a manner designed to ensure that it arrives at the project neat, clean, intact, and without physical damage. The transportation carrier shall use appropriate methods and intermittent checks to assure that the pipe is properly supported, stacked, and restrained during transport such that the pipe is not nicked, gouged, or physically damaged.

B. Inspect pipe and appurtenances for defects prior to installation in the trench. Set aside defective, damaged or unsound material and hold material for inspection by the Engineer.

C. Pipe shall be stored on clean, level ground to prevent undue scratching or gouging. If the pipe must be stacked for storage, such stacking shall be done in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The pipe shall be handled in such a manner that it is not pulled over sharp objects or cut by chokers or lifting equipment.

D. Sections of pipe having been discovered with cuts or gouges in excess of 10% of the pipe wall thickness shall be cut out and removed. The undamaged portions of the pipe shall be rejoined by butt fusing or the use of electrofusion fittings.

3.03 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Specifications 15000 and referenced drawings that are part of these Contract Documents. Trenching shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D2774 and embedment materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D2321.

B. Remove all dirt and foreign matter from pipe before lowering into the trench. Do not place debris, hand tools, clothing or other materials in the pipe. Keep pipe clean during and after laying.

C. Maximum pipe bending radius shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the specific diameter and dimension ratio (DR) of the pipe. Whenever possible, changes in direction shall be accomplished by bending the pipe in lieu of installing a fitting, except as approved by the Engineer.

D. Place location wire immediately above the initial backfill material, directly over the pipe. The wire shall be contiguous except at test stations, valve boxes, and where splicing is required. All splices shall be encased with a 3M-Gel Pack model No. 054007-09053. Wire insulation shall be highly resistant to alkalis, acid and other destructive agents found in soil.

E. Prevent flotation of sealed pipe during work stoppages.

F. HDPE pipe will not be employed with directional drilling through rock and other abrasive conditions unless it is encased.

3.04 PIPE AND FITTING JOINING

A. Butt fusion and electrofusion procedures shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Surfaces must be clean and dry before joining. The fusion equipment operator shall be fully trained in the use of the respective equipment. The wall thicknesses of the adjoining pipes shall have the same DR at the point of fusion.

B. Butt fusion equipment shall be equipped with a Datalogger. Records of each weld (including, as a minimum, heater temperature, fusion pressure, and a graph of the fusion cycle) shall be appropriately identified and provided to the Engineer.

C. Electrofusion reports of each weld shall be appropriately identified and provided to the Engineer. The reports shall include, as a minimum, the fusion date, time, ambient temperature, fitting type and

size, user ID, and the manufacturer of the part.

D. Mechanical (compression) joining of pipe and fittings is only permissible when joining polyethylene pipe to unlike materials. HDPE stiffeners shall be utilized with all mechanical (compression) fittings. Blocking must be provided at changes in direction for any mechanical fittings. Use of positive restrained joints fittings (non-friction type) is permissible when approved by the Engineer.

3.05 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Sidewall fused polyethylene hot-tapping tees shall be used for 3/4 inch and 1 inch service lines off mains 3 inches to 12 inches in diameter. For larger sized mains, polyethylene service saddles may be used, sidewall fused, and then tapped with a tapping tool or machine.

B. For large mains (>12 inch), mechanical clamps or tapping saddles may be used provided they are designed for HDPE pipe and acceptable to the manufacturer of the pipe.

3.06 TESTING AND DISINFECTION

A. Pressure testing shall be conducted in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommended procedure or as recommended by the Engineer. Pressure testing shall use water as the test media. Pneumatic (air) testing is prohibited. Air must be completely removed before pressure testing. Under no circumstances shall HDPE pipe be pressure tested when the temperature of the pipe is above 80 degrees F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15131

PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

This Specification Section covers the furnishing and installation of miscellaneous piping specialties as shown on the Drawings or as required to fulfill the intent of the project. All material specified herein shall be supplied by Contractor unless otherwise specified in Summary of Work.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

A. Polyethylene encasement shall conform to AWWA Standard C105. The polyethylene film supplied shall be translucent and blue in and distinctly marked (at minimum 2 foot intervals) with the following information:
   1. manufacturer's name (or trademark),
   2. year manufactured,
   3. minimum film thickness and material type (LLDPE or HDCLPE),
   4. range of nominal pipe diameter size
   5. ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 (compliance)
   6. A warning "WARNING–CORROSION PROTECTION-REPAIR ANY DAMAGE
   7. labeled "WATER"

B. Tape shall be polyethylene compatible adhesive and a minimum of 1.5" wide. Shall be Scotchwrap #50, Fulton #355, or Polyken #900.

C. Store all polyethylene encasement out of the sunlight. Exposure of wrapped pipe should be kept to a minimum.

2.02 VALVE BOXES

A. All valves shall be provided with valve boxes of a design approved by the Engineer. Valve boxes shall be of the standard, adjustable, cast iron extension type, multiple piece, 5-1/4-inch shaft, screw type, and of such length as necessary to extend from the valve to finished grade. Cast iron valve boxes shall be hot coated inside and out with an asphaltic compound.

B. Valve boxes shall be manufactured by one of the following "approved manufacturers: Bingham & Taylor, Mueller, Handley Industries, A.Y. McDonald, Quality Water Products, or Clay and Bailey.

C. Valve box bases shall conform to the following:

Valve Size	Base
4" and smaller	round, 8" in height, 10-7/8" diameter at bottom
6" and 8"	round, 11" in height, 14-3/8" diameter at bottom
10" and larger	oval, 11" in height, 15" x 11-1/8" diameter at bottom

2.03 RODS, BOLTS, LUGS AND BRACKETS

A. All steel rods, bolts, lugs and brackets, shall be ASTM A36 or A307 carbon steel with xylan coating as a minimum requirement. The bolts shall have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all as specified in ANSI B18.2. Xylan or FluoroKote #1 T-Bolts, corrosion resistant to handle corrosive conditions shall be used on any buried flanged bolts.

B. After field installation, all steel surfaces shall receive a petrolatum wax tape coating in accordance with AWWA Standard C217. Suppliers include, but are not limited to, Tapecoat® Envirotape® and Denso Densyl Tape. Surface preparation and tape installation shall be in accordance with ASTM C217 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Subject to approval by the ENGINEER, an alternative corrosion protection for exposed buried metal is an aerosol applied rubberized coating. The material shall be rapid dry and specifically designed for corrosion protection. 3M Rubberized Underseal Undercoating 08883 or any equivalent rubberized-bitumen based spray-on undercoating may be used. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for storage and application.

2.04 RETAINING GLANDS

A. All retaining glands shall be ductile iron with ductile iron set screws. Pressure ratings for use with ductile iron pipe shall be a minimum of 250 psi. Retainer Glands shall be coated with electrostatically applied baked-on polyurethane coating or approved equal. Locking wedges, bolts, and set screws shall be coated with Xylan or FluoroKote #1.

B. Retaining glands shall be manufactured by one of the following "approved manufacturers."

EBBA Iron, Inc.
PO Box 857
Eastland Texas 76448

2.05 TEST /TRACER BOXES

A. All test/tracer boxes shall be 18" plastic box flared and squared at base and have a 4" I.D. with a 1 ½" cast iron flange. Lid shall be a one piece locking lid

with "Test Station" marked on lid and shall contain 5 screw-type brass terminals on a non conductive terminal board.

B. Test/tracer boxes shall be manufactured by one of the following "approved manufacturers":
Handley Industries, Inc.
2101 Brooklyn Rd.
Jackson, MI 49203
Model T-45

2.06 MARKING POSTS

A. All marking posts shall be Rhino FiberCurve™ with PolyTechCoating or equivalent fiber-composite marking posts. The color shall be standard blue for water and the length shall be a minimum 66-inches. The decals be UV stable all weather type with a no dig symbol and white and contrasting white and blue vertical lettering: Butterfly and Gate Valves decals (Rhino GD-5226C) Blow-Offs decals (Rhino GD-5411C) Pipeline decals (Rhino GD-1333C).

B. Marking Posts shall be manufactured by one of the following "approved manufacturers":

Rhino
280 University Drive Southwest
Waseca, MN 56093
1-800-522-4343

Carsonite International
605 Bob Gifford Boulevard
Early Branch, SC 29916
1-800-648-7916

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

Install "piping specialties" in accordance with the general provisions provided in Specification Sections 01100 and15000 and the following:

A. Polyethylene Encasement

1. Encase piping in polyethylene as required to prevent contact with surrounding backfill and bedding material in all areas shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. Polyethylene shall be 12 mils .

2. Install the polyethylene wrap material in accordance with the DIPRA Field Polyethylene Installation Guide and AWWA Standard C105. Polyethylene shall fit snugly and not tightly stretched. All holes or tears shall be repaired with tape. Large holes or tears shall be repaired by taping another piece of polyethylene over the hole. Tape or plastic tie straps at joint overlaps and at every 3 foot interval.

3. Dig bell holes and slide polywrap over the adjacent pipe and provide a minimum of 1 foot of overlap. Tightly secure bottom of polywrap using

two to three passes of polyethylene tape on the pipe to polywrap connection and the overlap polywrap to polywrap connection.

4. Where polyethylene wrapped pipe being installed connects to a pipe that is not wrapped (including existing pipe), extend the wrap a minimum of 3 feet onto the previously uncovered pipe. This includes service lines which may be wrapped in polyethylene or dielectric tape.

5. Exposure of wrapped pipe to sunlight should be kept to a minimum. Pipe can be stored with the polywrap on for a maximum of 30 days.

6. At no time shall the polywrapped pipe be subjected to a point load during handling, temporary storage, or installation. The polywrap must be moved away from the timbers or hoisting device while on the pipe to prevent point loads and resulting pin holes.

7. Direct service taps for polyethylene encased pipe shall follow the procedure described in AWWA Standard C600. Access to the main for tapping through polyethylene is accomplished by making two to three passes of polyethylene tape around the pipe and over the polywrap. The tap is to be made directly through the tape and polywrap.

8. Tape shall be polyethylene compatible adhesive and a minimum of 1.5" wide. Shall be Scotchwrap #50, Fulton #355, or Polyken #900.

B. Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be supported so that no load can be transmitted from the valve box to the valve. See Detail Drawing 0201-0601-SD59. Install a self-centering alignment ring at the operating nut American Flow Control, or equal or otherwise make sure that the bottom of the box is centered over the operating and runs perpendicular to the horizontal.

C. Test/Tracer Wire Boxes

Boxes shall placed at areas designated in the plans and shall be flush with existing grade unless otherwise noted.

D. Marker Posts

Install Marker Posts using equipment designed for its installation per manufacturer guidelines and place at locations noted in the drawings or as approved by Engineer.

E. Corporations and Curb Stops

Service line piping shall be compatible with corporation and curbs stops provided with appropriate protection between dissimilar materials and a minimum of interconnecting fittings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15150

GATE VALVES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Furnish, install and test gate valves shown on the Drawings. Gate valves shall be supplied by Contractor unless otherwise noted in Summary of Work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's literature to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Specification Section 1300.

1.03 RELATED WORK

Specification Section 15000 - Piping - General Provisions.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Gate valves shall be furnished by the Owner for installation by the Contractor.

2.01 SMALL GATE VALVES

A. All gate valves provided, 3 inches through 12 inches NPS, shall be iron body, resilient-seated, nut-operated, non-rising stem gate valves suitable for buried service. The valve interior and exterior shall be epoxy coated at the factory by the valve manufacturer in accordance with AWWA Standard C550 (6-8 mil average, 4 mil minimum). The valves shall be designed for a minimum differential pressure of 250 psi and a minimum internal test pressure of 500 psi unless otherwise noted on the plans. Valves shall be designed to operate in the vertical position.

B. Valves comply fully with AWWA Standard C509. Valve ends shall be push on joint or MJ (when restrained), or as shown on the plans or approved in writing in accordance with AWWA Standard C111. Stems shall be made of a low zinc alloy in accordance with AWWA C509 4.2.2.4.3. Stem seals shall be double O-ring stem seals. Square operating nuts conforming to AWWA Standard C509 shall be provided. Valves shall open (left or right) in accordance with the Owner's standard.

2.02 LARGE GATE VALVES

A. Gate valves larger than 12-inches NPS shall be iron body, double disc (metal to metal seat), parallel seats, bronze mounted, rubber O-ring packing seals, epoxy

coated interior and exterior meeting the requirements of AWWA Standard C550, and conforming to AWWA Standard C500. Stems shall be made of a low zinc alloy in accordance with AWWA C500 4.2.2.4.3. All valves shall have openings through the body of the same circular area as that of the pipe to which they are attached. All valves furnished shall open (left or right) in accordance with the Owner's standard. All valve materials shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

B. Test valves (Operation Test and Hydrostatic Tests) at the manufacturer's plant in accordance with AWWA Standard C515. Provide the Engineer with certified copies of all tests prior to shipment. The Engineer reserves the right to observe all tests. Valves shall have mechanical joint ends unless otherwise designated on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

C. The valves shall be designed for a minimum differential pressure of 150 psi and a minimum internal test pressure of 300 psi, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Make all valves tight under their working pressures after they have been placed and before the main is placed in operation. Any defective parts shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

Install the valves in strict accordance with the requirements contained in Specification Section 15000 and detail drawings. All large gate valves shall be restrained.

3.02 PROTECTION

After field installation of the valve all external bolts except the operating nut shall receive a layer of tape coating or approved rubberized-bitumen based spray-on undercoating applied before backfill. If polyethylene is applied to the pipe, the entire valve shall be encased in polyethylene encasement prior to backfill. The polyethylene encasement shall be installed up to the operating nut leaving the operating nut exposed and free to be operated. Valve box shall be installed per Piping Specialties Specification 15131.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15155

BUTTERFLY VALVES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Furnish and install all butterfly valves shown on the Drawings. Valves shall be supplied by Contractor unless otherwise noted in Summary of Work.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Specification Section 15000 - Piping - General Provisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's literature to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Specification Section 1300.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 VALVES

A. Furnish and install rubber-seated butterfly valves as shown on the Contract Drawings. Butterfly valves shall conform to Class 150B of the AWWA Standard C504 and this specification unless working pressure is greater than 150 psi in which case, the butterfly valve shall conform to Class 250B of the AWWA Standard C504. All valves furnished shall open (left or right) in accordance with the Owner's standard.

B. Valve bodies shall be ductile iron with mechanical joint ends. Mechanical joint ends shall conform to AWWA Standard C111. All valve materials shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

C. Valve shafts shall consist of one-piece units extending through the discs of 18-8 stainless steel Type 303 or 304. Shaft diameter shall be in accordance with Table 3 of AWWA Standard C504.

   1. Valve discs shall be Ni-Resist, Type 1, or cast iron with stainless steel edges.

   2. Valve seats shall be hycar or natural rubber mounted in the valve body.

   3. Valve bearings shall be nylon or Teflon.

D. The valve interior and exterior shall be epoxy coated at the factory by the valve manufacturer in accordance with AWWA Standard C550 (6-8 mil average, 4 mil minimum).

E. All elastomers used in the butterfly valves must be suitable for service in the following water conditions:

- Chlorine concentration up to 12 mg/L
- Chloramine concentrations up to 6 mg/L
- Ozone concentrations up to 2.0 mg/L (AWWA Standard says 0.5 ppm) pH range of 4-11

F. Manual buried operators, if provided, shall be either worm gear or traveling nut type and shall be furnished with 2-inch AWWA nuts and extension shafts. Input required at nuts to produce specified output torque shall be less than 150 ft.-lbs. Operators shall be designed to withstand an input at the nut of 300 ft.-lb. without damage to any operator components.

G. Acceptable manufacturers: Mueller Company (Henry Pratt Company Division only) and DeZurik Water Controls.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 SETTING VALVES

Install the valves in strict accordance with the requirements of Specification Section 15000. All butterfly valves shall be restrained.

3.02 PROTECTION

After field installation of the valve all external bolts except the operating nut shall receive a layer of tape coating or approved rubberized-bitumen based spray-on undercoating applied before backfill. If polyethylene is applied to the pipe, the entire valve shall be encased in polyethylene encasement prior to backfill. The polyethylene encasement shall be installed up to the operating nut leaving the operating nut exposed and free to be operated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15171

TAPPING SLEEVES, SADDLES AND VALVES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Furnish, install and test all tapping sleeves, tapping valves, and tapping saddles as shown on the Drawings. Contractor shall supply all equipment specified herein unless otherwise noted in Summary of Work.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Specification Section 15000 - Piping - General Provisions

1.03 SUBMITTALS

Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's literature to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Specification Section 1300.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

All tapping sleeves, saddles and valves shall be designed for a working pressure of at least 250 psig for 12-inch and smaller. The valves shall be designed for a minimum differential pressure of 250 psi and a minimum internal test pressure of 500 psi unless otherwise noted on the plans.

2.02 DUCTILE IRON TAPPING SLEEVES

Verify the type of existing pipe and the outside diameter of the pipe on which the tapping sleeve is to be installed.

Tapping sleeves shall be ductile iron dual compression type unless otherwise specified on the Drawings. The Drawings may require the use of corrosion resistant tapping sleeves in addition to polywrap in areas with corrosive soils. The sleeves shall be made in two halves which can be assembled and bolted around the main. Sleeves shall meet the requirements of NSF 61. Outlet flanges shall conform to the flange requirements of AWWA C110. All valves furnished shall open (left or right) in accordance with the Owner's standard.

Acceptable manufacturers: McWane (Clow and M&H), U.S. Pipe (Mueller), and AFC (Waterous).

2.03 TAPPING VALVES

The horizontal tapping valve shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA Standard C509. All tapping valves, 3 inches through 12 inches NPS, shall be ductile

iron body, resilient-seated, nut-operated, non-rising stem gate valves suitable for buried service. The valve interior and exterior shall be epoxy coated at the factory by the valve manufacturer in accordance with AWWA Standard C550 (6-8 mil average, 4 mil minimum). The tapping valves shall have flanged inlets with mechanical joint outlets, enclosed bevel gears, bypass valve, rollers, tracks and scrapers. All valves furnished shall open (left or right) in accordance with the Owner's standard.

Acceptable manufacturers: McWane (Clow and M&H), U.S. Pipe (Mueller), and AFC (Waterous).

2.04 STAINLESS STEEL TAPPING SLEEVES

The stainless steel band flange shall be manufactured in compliance with AWWA C207, Class D ANSI B.16.1 drilling, recessed for tapping valve MSS-SP60. Mechanical Joint tapping sleeve outlet shall meet or exceed all material specifications as listed below and be suitable for use with standard mechanical joint by mechanical joint resilient wedge gate valves per ANSI/AWWA C509-94 and be NSF 61 approved.

A. Tapping sleeves from 4" through 12"
Tapping sleeves to be attached to 4" through 12" nominal pipe diameter shall meet the following minimum requirements.

1. The entire fitting shall be stainless steel type 304 (18-8). The body, lug, and gasket armor plate shall be in compliance with ASTM A240. The Flange shall be cast stainless steel in compliance with ASTM A743. The MJ outlet shall be one-piece casting made of stainless steel. The test plug shall be ¾" NPT in compliance with ANSI B2.1 and shall be lubricated or coated to prevent galling. All metal surfaces shall be passivated after fabrication in compliance with ASTM A-380.

2. The gasket shall provide a 360-sealing surface of such size and shape to provide and adequate compressive force against the pipe after assembly, to affect a positive seal under the combinations of joint and gasket tolerances. The materials used shall be vulcanized natural or vulcanized synthetic rubber with antioxidant and antiozonant ingredients to resist set after installation. No reclaimed rubber shall be used. A heavy-gauge-type 304-stainless armor plate shall be vulcanized into the gasket to span the lug area.

3. The lugs shall be heliarc welded (GMAW) to the shell. The lug shall have a pass-through-bolt design to avoid alignment problems and allow tightening from either side of the main. Bolts shall NOT BE integrally welded to the sleeve. Finger Lug designs are not approved; it is the intent of these specifications to allow a tapping sleeve that has a lug design similar to the approved models.

4. Bolts and nuts shall be type 304 (18-8) stainless steel and Teflon coated or as specified in the bolt section below at the discretion of the Engineer. Bent or damaged units will be rejected.

5. Quality control procedures shall be employed to insure that the shell, Lug, (4" and Larger Nominal Pipe Diameter) armor plate, gasket and related hardware are manufactured to be free of any visible defects. Each unit, after proper installation, shall have a working-pressure rating up to 250 psi.

6. The sleeve construction shall provide a positive means of preventing gasket cold flow and/or extrusion.

7. Each sleeve shall be stenciled, coded or marked in a satisfactory manner to identify the size range. The markings shall be permanent type, water resistant, that will not smear or become illegible.

B. Tapping sleeves from 16" and larger

Tapping sleeves attached to 16" and larger nominal pipe diameter shall meet the following minimum requirements:

1. The body shall be in compliance with ASTM A285, Grade C or ASTM A36. The test plug shall be ¾" NPT conforming to ANSI B2.1.

2. The gasket shall provide a watertight sealing surface of such size and shape to provide an adequate compressive force against the pipe. After assembly, the gasket will insure a positive seal under all combinations of joint and gasket tolerances. Gaskets shall be formed from vulcanized natural or vulcanized synthetic rubber with antioxidant ingredients to resist set after installation. No reclaimed rubber shall be used.

3. Bolts and nuts shall be high strength, corrosion resistant, low alloy, pre AWWA C111, ANSI A21.11 and as specified in the subsection on bolts in this specification.

4. Quality control procedures shall be employed to insure that the shell, gaskets, and related hardware area are manufactured to be free of visible defects. Each unit, after proper installation, shall have a working-pressure rating up to 200 psi.

5. Unless otherwise noted, unit shall be protected by electrostatically applied baked epoxy or polyurethane.

6. Units for concrete, steel cylinder pipe shall be furnished with load bearing setscrews on the gland flange to transfer loads on the outlet away from the steel cylinder and onto the sleeve. Epoxy –coated tapping sleeves do not require grout seal cavity (AWWA M-9 Manual).

7. Each sleeve shall be stenciled, coded or marked in a satisfactory manner to identify the size range. The marking shall be permanent type, water resistant, that will not smear or become illegible.

2.05 FABRICATED STEEL TAPPING SLEEVES

The fabricated steel tapping sleeve shall be manufactured in compliance with AWWA C207. Sleeves shall be fabricated of minimum three-eights (3/8) inch carbon steel meeting ASTM A285 Grade C. Outlet flange shall meet AWWA C-207, Class "D" ANSI 150 lb. drilling and be properly recessed for the tapping valve. Bolts and nuts shall be high strength low alloy steel to AWWA C111 (ANSI A21.11). Gasket shall be vulcanized natural or synthetic rubber. Sleeve shall have manufacturer applied fusion bonded epoxy coating, minimum 12 mil thickness., Class D ANSI B.16.1 drilling, recessed for tapping valve MSS-SP60. Mechanical Joint tapping sleeve outlet shall meet or exceed all material specifications as listed below and be suitable for use with standard mechanical joint by mechanical joint resilient wedge gate valves per ANSI/AWWA C509-94 and be NSF 61 approved.

2.06 TAPPING SADDLES

Unless otherwise specified by the Drawings, tapping saddles conform to the requirements of AWWA Standard C800 for the High Pressure class tapping saddles. Tapping saddles shall consist of ductile iron outlet castings, attached to the pipeline with high strength stainless steel straps. Castings shall be sealed to pipeline with O-ring seals. Saddles shall have ANSI A21.10 flanged outlets counterbored for use with tapping valves and tapping equipment.

2.06 BOLTS

All bolts shall have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all as specified in ANSI B18.2. Bolts shall be Xylan or FluoroKote #1 suitable for direct bury in corrosive soils.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

Install the tapping sleeves, saddles, and valves in strict accordance with the requirements of Specification Section 15000. Install the tapping sleeves, tapping saddles, and tapping valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The tapping procedure is to be in accordance with the tapping machine manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 PROTECTION

After field installation of the valve all external bolts except the operating nut shall receive a layer of tape coating or approved rubberized-bitumen based spray-on undercoating applied before backfill. If polyethylene is applied to the pipe, the entire sleeve and valve assembly shall be encased in polyethylene encasement prior to backfill. The polyethylene encasement shall be installed up to the operating nut leaving the operating nut of the tapping valve exposed and free to be operated

3.03 PRELIMINARY TESTING

Perform a hydrostatic test of the tapping sleeve and valve assembly in accordance with Specification Section 15030 after installation of the tapping sleeve and valve, but prior to

making the tap. The test shall be made with the valve open using a tapped mechanical joint cap. No leakage is acceptable. The test pressure shall be maintained for a minimum of 15 minutes.

Perform hydrostatic test of tapping saddles in accordance with AWWA Standard C800.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15180

FIRE HYDRANTS
(Owner Furnished)

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Furnish all labor, material, tools, and equipment required to install owner provided fire hydrants at the location shown on the plans, or where designated by the Engineer.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Fire hydrants material shall be furnished by the Owner for installation by the Contractor.

2.01 MATERIAL

A. All fire hydrants shall be ductile iron and conform to the requirements of AWWA C502, traffic-model break-away type fire hydrants.

B. All fire hydrants shall open left or right as required and be clearly marked on the top of the hydrant with a 1-1/2" pentagon top nut and have not less than two (2) O- ring stem seals. The number and sizes of hose nozzle outlets is dependent on the local regulation. (Most typical is two (2) bronze male threaded 2-1/2" hose outlet nozzles and one (1) bronze male threaded 4-1/2" pumper outlet nozzle with American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH).)

C. The hydrant shall be break-away traffic flange, 5-1/4" valve opening, 6" mechanical joint pipe connection. The hydrant interior and exterior shall be epoxy coated at the factory by the hydrant manufacturer in accordance with AWWA Standard C550 (6-8 mil average, 4 mil minimum).

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION PRIOR TO INSTALLATION

Contractor shall inspect all fire hydrants upon delivery. Cycle each hydrant to full open and full closed positions to ensure that no internal damage or breakage has occurred during shipment and handling. Check all external bolts for proper tightness.

After inspection, close the hydrant valves and replace the outlet nozzle caps to prevent the entry of foreign matter. Protect stored hydrants from the weather/elements with the inlets facing downward.

3.02 INSTALLATION

Locate hydrants on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and in compliance with local regulations. The location shall provide complete accessibility and minimize

the possibility of damage from vehicles or injury to pedestrians. When placed behind the curb, the hydrant barrel shall be set so that no portion of the pumper or hose nozzle cap will be less than eighteen to twenty- four inches, depending on local requirements, from the gutter face of the curb. All hydrants shall stand plumb with the pumper nozzle facing the curb. Set hydrants with nozzles at least eighteen inches above the finished grade as shown on the plans. Set the break flange at least two but no more than six inches above finished grade, or as directed by the Engineer. Connect each hydrant to the main with a six inch branch connection controlled by an independent six inch gate valve, unless otherwise shown on the plans. All hydrants assemblies must be restrained from the hydrant back to the main.

The Engineer may authorize hydrant protection using steel pipe bollards when hydrant installations have a greater than normal exposure to vehicular damage (e.g. parking lot installations, unusual driving situation, etc.). Install all such protection designated by the Engineer. Locate bollards as necessary adjacent to the hydrant and in such a manner as to not interfere with the ability to connect hoses or operate the hydrant as per detail drawing. Additionally, locate the bottom of the bollard and encasement above the hydrant supply piping and valve to prevent the possibility of damage to the piping should the bollard be displaced when hit. Payment for bollards shall be per the supplemental unit price schedule.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, excavate a drainage pit two feet in diameter and two feet deep below but not beyond each hydrant. Fill the pit with compacted ¾ inch clean granular under and around the base of the hydrant to a level 6 inches above the hydrant drain opening. No hydrant drainage pit shall be connected to a sewer.

Line and cover the drainage pit with geotextile fabric. The fabric shall completely isolate the gravel or stone so that no fill material or adjacent earth comes in contact with pit material.

Notify the Engineer of situations where the ground water table is above the drain opening of dry barrel hydrants. If directed by Engineer, plug the drain opening using a method acceptable to the hydrant manufacturer. No drainage pit is required when the hydrant drain is plugged. Mark the hydrant, in a manner acceptable to the Owner, to indicate that the drain opening has been plugged. Operation of a hydrant with plugged drain leaves the hydrant barrel full of water. Pump the hydrant barrel dry after each use.

Reaction or thrust blocking at the base of each hydrant must not obstruct the drainage outlet of the hydrant. The size and shape of concrete thrust backing and the number and size of tie rods, when required, shall be approved by the Engineer. Use the thrust blocking material specified in Specification Section 3300. See Specification Section 15000 for tie rod requirements.

3.03 TESTING

After installation and before backfilling (and after pressure testing the water main) test the hydrant as follows:

A. Pressure Test

1. Open the hydrant fully and fill with water; close all outlets.
2. To prevent caps from being blow off dry-barrel hydrants and to prevent other possible damage, vent air from the hydrant by leaving one of the caps slightly

loose as the hydrant is being filled. After all air has escaped, tighten the cap before proceeding.
3. Apply line pressure.
4. Check for leakage at flanges, nozzles and operating stem.
5. If leakage is noted, repair or replace components or complete hydrant until no leaks are evident.

B. Drainage Test for Dry-Barrel Hydrants

1. Following the pressure test, close hydrant.
2. Remove one nozzle cap and place pylon or hand over nozzle opening.
3. Drainage rate should be sufficiently rapid to create a noticeable suction.
4. After backfilling, operate the hydrant to flush out any foreign material.
5. Tighten nozzle caps, them back them off slightly so that they will not be excessively tight; leave tight enough to prevent removal by hand.

C. Paint all hydrant above the bury line in accordance with the local operations standards. Touch up paint (as specified by the OWNER under Special Conditions) shall be applied upon completion of installation as needed. Take extreme care to avoid getting any paint on the "O" ring under the top operating nut or on the hydrant nozzles. Should paint be found on the "O" ring, the Contractor shall remove the paint and replace the "O" ring at his expense. Any paint on the hydrant nozzles shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15185

ABANDONMENT OF MAINS AND HYDRANTS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Transfer all services from main to be abandoned to the new main, make designated connections to existing water lines, and install new hydrants. Upon completion, testing and satisfactory operation of the new mains and connections, cut the existing pipeline to provide a break between the portion of the system remaining in use and the portion to be abandoned, remove all hydrants designated to be abandoned and cap all remaining live ends of the existing mains including hydrant laterals. Completely cover existing hydrants designated to be abandoned to prohibit use until the hydrants are removed. Remove and deliver hydrants to the Owner or disposed of as directed by the Engineer. Remove valve boxes of abandoned valves as directed by the Engineer.

B. Cutting and Plugging (Capping)

Cut the existing pipe at the point shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. The method of cutting shall be approved by the Engineer. The plugs and/or caps used in connection with the work under this item shall be either mechanical joint or slip joint as compatible with the pipe being capped and shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA Specification C-110. After the plug or cap is installed, provide the required blocking to adequately brace the plug or cap. Blocking may be used temporarily against the abandoned pipe. However, the permanent blocking shall be installed such that future disturbances of the abandoned pipe shall not affect the permanent blocking. After the water line has been plugged or capped and the permanent blocking has been installed, backfill the excavation as specified under Section 02210.

Note: The cost of all work associated with abandonment of existing pipelines and hydrants shall be included in the price of the cut and plug bid item if provided. Otherwise the cost shall be incorporated in the cost of installing the main that is replacing the abandoned pipe.

C. Treating Remaining Pipe in Place

Water mains will generally remain in place without further action unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER. There may be water mains that are judged to be of questionable structural condition and may be specified for filling with grout or flowable fill. The contract documents will identify any main or section of main that is to be filled. Pipe located above ground (mounted on bridges, etc.) will be removed.

1.02 REFERENCES

AWWA M16 Manual, Work practices for Asbestos Cement Pipe

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3: EXECUTION

Where AC pipe removal is required, pipe cutting and removal shall only be handled by a company specialized in handling AC pipe who will strictly adhere to the AWWA M16 Manual, Work practices for Asbestos Cement Pipe.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15191

AIR RELEASE AND BLOW-OFF OUTLETS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Furnish and install air release and blow-off outlets at the locations shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Contractor shall supply all materials specified herein unless otherwise specified in Summary of Work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's literature for equipment to be supplied to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Specification Section 1300. All Products shall meet the requirements of NSF 61

1.03 REFERENCES

Refer to current AWWA Standards: AWWA Standard for Air-Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for waterworks Service C512

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 COMBINATION AIR/VACUUM RELEASE VALVES

Provide 1" APCO Model No. 143C as manufactured by Valve and Primer Corporation (Schaumburg, IL) or 1" Valmatic (Elmhurst, IL) Model 201 for mains 12" and smaller unless noted otherwise on the plans. Provide 2" APCO Model No. 145C as manufactured by Valve and Primer Corporation or Valmatic Model 202C for mains 16" and larger unless noted otherwise on the plans. Combination valves shall be double acting to prevent accumulation of air in the pressurized main and to permit air to enter the pipe when pressure seriously drops. Bodies shall be cast iron with stainless steel floats.

2.02 BLOWOFF FLUSHING HYDRANT ASSEMBLY

Blow off assembly for underground applications shall be designed to fit within a standard valve box. In areas prone to cold weather they shall be self draining and non-freezing. All working parts shall be serviceable from above with no digging required. They shall be operated such that the device goes from full open to full close in a ¼ turn clockwise turn. Approved types of flushing hydrants are Tru-Flo Model TF 500 by the Kupferle Foundry or equal.

2.03 COPPER PIPE

Copper pipe shall be Type L or Type K, as specified in plans, meeting the requirements of ASTM Standard B88.

2.04 CORPORATION STOPS

Corporation stops shall be of the brass ball valve type manufactured in accordance with AWWA Standard C800. The inlet connection shall have standard AWWA tapered threads unless otherwise required by the Engineer. The outlet connection shall be a compressed fitting end. The sizes shall range from 1/2" to 2" and shall match the size of specified copper pipe material.

Acceptable manufacturers and model numbers are:

- Ford Meter Box Company - FB400 thru FB1600
- Mueller – B-25000
- A.Y. McDonald – 4701B Series

2.06 CURB STOPS

Curb stops shall be bronze body construction, ball valves, with Double O-ring stem seals. Curb stops shall conform to AWWA Standard C800. End connections shall be suitable for flared copper connection. If required by the Engineer, valves shall be furnished with square gate valve operating nuts. Sizes shall be from 3/4" to 2" and shall match the service line size.

Acceptable manufacturers and model numbers:

- Ford Meter Box Company – B22 Series
- Mueller - B-25204
- A.Y. McDonald - 6100 Series

2.07 CURB BOXES

Curb boxes shall be standard cast iron, sliding or screw type, 1" or 2-1/2" as required, complete with lid and head bolt. Boxes shall be adjustable from 18-inches to 66-inches. The box size will be determined by the Engineer.

Acceptable manufacturers:

- Bingham & Taylor
- Mueller
- Handley Industries
- Clay & Bailey
- A.Y. McDonald
- Quality Water Products

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS SERVICE LINE FITTINGS

Miscellaneous service line fittings such as couplings, adaptors, saddles, bends, plugs, water service electrical insulators, etc. shall conform to AWWA Standard C800.

Acceptable manufacturers:

- Ford Meter Box
- Mueller
- A.Y. McDonald

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

See Specification Section 15000 for pipe installation. See Detail Drawings showing installation details for air/vacuum release valve assemblies and air blow-off assemblies. Note that the open end of automatic air relief valves shall extend above grade by at least one foot and be provided with a screened, downward facing elbow. See section 15200 for information about selected components (copper pipe, corporation stops, curb stops, curb boxes) common to service lines.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CORPORATION STOPS

A. Use experienced craftsmen familiar with installation of water service lines when tapping water mains. Make all taps with a suitable tapping machine (Mueller, Ford, Hays or Dresser type) using the proper combined drill and tap. Hand held drilling equipment is not acceptable.

B. Inspect corporation stops for cleanliness, damaged threads, and proper operation of the ball valve prior to installation. Do not install corporation stops that fail this inspection.

C. The main may be tapped at the horizontal centerline on the top of the pipe as shown on Detail Drawings. Use a tapping saddle when the water main wall thickness or material (plastic, concrete or asbestos cement pipeline material) make it unsuitable for direct tapping.

D. Install all corporation stops so that between 2 and 3 threads extend beyond the inside wall of the main. If necessary, make a test tap with the boring bar marked to the proper depth. The corporation stop, when properly installed, will not be shouldered with the main. Do not use lubricants of any type when installing the corporation stop.

E. Use the procedure outlined in AWWA Standard C600 for installing taps on grey iron or ductile iron mains encased in polyethylene.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF BLOWOFF/DISCHARGE LINE AND FITTINGS

A. Excavate, backfill, and restore the surface in accordance with Division 2 of these Specifications.

B. Install copper pipe between the corporation stop and the curb stop or air release valve location making only gradual changes in grade or alignment, as required. Do not make bends greater than 15 degrees in any direction. Install curb stops with the operating nut in the vertical position

C. Open the corporation stop slowly to fill the service line. When the line is full and all air has been removed, completely open the corporation. Perform a visual leak inspection of all piping, fittings, and taps prior to backfilling. Zero leakage is allowed in 10 minutes.

D. Provide polyethylene encasement, or other protective wrap approved by the Engineer, on all Service Lines (pile, valves, stops, etc.) unless they are made of different materials than the grey-iron or ductile iron main or not subject to aggressive soils. Polyethylene encasement shall extend along the service line for its entire length.

E. Install the curb box centered over the nut. Install and adjust the curb boxes to be flush with finished grade. Install and lock the lids on the curb boxes. Discharge piping to the surface, if provided ,shall be schedule 40 galvanized steel or schedule 40 PVC and properly supported.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15200

SERVICE LINES
(Contractor Furnished)

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Furnish and install service lines originating at the water main and terminating at a curb stop connection where shown on the Drawings or described in the Specification Special Conditions. This Specification Section does not include service lines or meter installations beyond the curb stop. Refer to Standard Details for a typical service line installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Specification Section 15000 - Piping - General Provisions.

1.03 REFERENCES

Refer to current AWWA Standards: AWWA Standard for Underground service Valves and Fittings C800

PART 2: PRODUCTS

All Products described below shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

Research has documented that certain pipe materials (such as polyethylene) and certain elastomers (such as those used in gasket material and packing glands) may be subject to permeation by lower-molecular weight organic solvents or petroleum products. Products supplied under this Specification Section assume that petroleum products or organic solvents will not be encountered. If during the course of pipeline installation the Contractor identifies, or suspects the presence of petroleum products or any unknown chemical substance, notify the Engineer immediately. Stop installing piping in the area of suspected contamination until direction is provided by the Engineer.

2.01 COPPER SERVICE LINE MATERIAL

Copper pipe shall be Type L or Type K, as specified, meeting the requirements of ASTM Standard B88. The pipe size (3/4", 1", 1-1/2", or 2") and type are to be determined by the Engineer. Type K is normally required in corrosive environments where polyethylene is not allowed.

2.02 POLYETHYLENE SERVICE LINE MATERIAL

Polyethylene service line material shall be Class 160 (minimum), ultra high molecular weight, conforming to AWWA Standard C901. Pipe sizes (3/4", 1", 1-1/2" and 2", copper tube size (CTS) or iron pipe size (IPS)) to be determined by the Engineer..

Acceptable manufacturers:

- Endot Industries (EndoPure PE-3408 only)

- J-M Manufacturing
- KWH Pipe

2.03 CORPORATION STOPS

Corporation stops shall be of the brass, ball valve type manufactured in accordance with AWWA Standard C800. The inlet connection shall have standard AWWA tapered threads unless otherwise required by the Engineer. The outlet connection shall be copper or brass compression connection end or pack joint for polyethylene pipe, as required. Dielectric unions shall be used to prevent transfer of any electrical stray currents from metallic service lines to metallic water main. The sizes shall range from 1/2" to 2" and shall match the size of specified service line material.

Acceptable manufacturers and model numbers are:

- Ford Meter Box Company - FB400 thru FB1600
- Mueller - B-25000
- A.Y. McDonald – 4701B Series

2.04 CURB STOPS

Curb stops shall be bronze body construction, ball valves, with Double O-ring stem seals. Curb stops shall conform to AWWA Standard C800. End connections shall be suitable for copper or brass compression connection or pack joint for polyethylene pipe, as required. Sizes shall be from 3/4" to 2" and shall match the service line size.

Acceptable manufacturers and model numbers:

- Ford Meter Box Company – B22 Series
- Mueller - B-25204
- A.Y. McDonald - 6100 Series

2.05 CURB BOXES

Curb boxes shall be standard cast iron, sliding or screw type, 1" or 2-1/2" as required, complete with lid and head bolt. Boxes shall be adjustable from 18-inches to 66-inches. The box size will be determined by the Engineer.

Acceptable manufacturers:

- Bingham & Taylor
- Mueller
- Handley Industries
- Clay & Bailey
- A.Y. McDonald Quality Water Products

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS SERVICE LINE FITTINGS

Miscellaneous service line fittings such as couplings, adapters, saddles, bends, plugs, service line electrical insulators, etc. shall conform to AWWA Standard C800.

Acceptable manufacturers:

- Ford Meter Box
- Mueller
- A.Y. McDonald

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF CORPORATION STOPS

A. Use experienced craftsmen familiar with installation of water service lines when tapping water mains. Make all taps with a suitable tapping machine (Mueller, Ford, Hays or Dresser type) using the proper combined drill and tap. Hand held drilling equipment is not acceptable.

B. Before making the tap, inspect corporation stops for cleanliness, damaged threads, and proper operation of the ball valve prior to installation. Do not install corporation stops that fail this inspection.

C. The main may be tapped along the top half of the pipe as directed by the Engineer or as shown on Standard Details. Use a tapping saddle when the water main wall thickness or material (plastic, concrete or A-C pipeline material) make it unsuitable for direct tapping. Verify saddle use with Engineer.

D. In the case of multiple services of small diameter (less than 2" diameter), corporation stops shall be at least 12 inches apart and at least 22-1/2 degrees above or below the location of any adjacent tap(s) and curb stops and boxes shall be at least one foot apart. In the case of large diameter multiple services, tap at least 24 inches apart and at least 22-1/2 degrees above or below the location of any adjacent tap(s).

E. Install all corporation stops so that between 2 and 3 threads extend beyond the inside wall of the main. If necessary, make a test tap with the boring bar marked to the proper depth. The corporation stop, when properly installed, will not be shouldered with the main. Do not use lubricants of any type when installing the corporation stop.

F. Use the procedures outlined in AWWA Standard C600 for installing taps on grey iron or ductile iron mains encased in polyethylene.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE LINE AND FITTINGS

A. Excavate the service line trench in accordance with Division 2 of these Specifications. Where augering or moling is permitted follow guidelines provided by the equipment manufacturer including making a proper size hole to launch and receive the unit. If moling or augering is employed, take appropriate precautions to avoid damaging other utilities and disturbing the unexcavated surface.

B. Install service line between the tap connection and the curb stop location making only gradual changes in grade or alignment as required. Sharp bends (greater

than 15 degrees) in any direction are not allowed unless approved by the Engineer. 1-1/2" and 2" service lines may be installed using three (3) 1-inch corporation stops and a 3-branch connection. This is in lieu of installing a 1-1/2" or 2" corporation stop. Installation shall be in accordance with Specification Section 15000 and Standard Details and in accordance with local regulators.

C. Install all services straight and at right angles to the main. If this cannot be accomplished, provide the Owner with accurate as-built dimensions to the tee or corporation stop. The Contractor may be required to attach Owner supplied magnets to curb box and valve box.

D. All trench services shall be installed with marking tape. This tape shall provide an early warning at shallow depth excavation. The non-detectable tape shall be 6" wide, and buried approximately 12" above the service pipe, but a minimum of 12" below finished grade. It shall consist of multiple layers of polyethylene with an overall thickness of 3 to 5 mils. The black colored lettering on the warning tape shall be abrasion resistant and be imprinted on a color coded background that conforms to APWA color code standards. It shall be installed continuous from the corporation stop to the curb stop.

E. All plastic service line connections shall use insert stiffeners of the appropriate length and size.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CURB STOPS

A. Install curb stops with the operating nut in the vertical position and the curb box centered over the nut. Install curb boxes plum and adjusted to be flush with finished grade. Install and lock curb boxes immediately after installation.

B. After completion of service line installation, but prior to backfilling, open the corporation stop slowly to fill the line. When the line is full and all air has been removed, completely open the corporation and close the curb stop. Visually inspect that all piping, fittings, and taps for leaks. Backfill and restore the surface the service line trench in accordance with Division 2 of these Specifications.

3.04 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

Provide polyethylene encasement, or other protective wrap approved by the Engineer, on all metal service lines and fittings (pile, valves, stops, etc.) when they are made of different materials than the water main. When the polyethylene is applied on the main, it shall extend for a minimum clear distance of three (3) feet away from the main when services are not being renewed or extend from the main connection to and including the curb stop or curb meter setter for all new copper service lines. Encasement material and installation shall be per Specification Section 15131 and AWWA Standard C105.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15205

SERVICE LINES
(Owner Furnished)

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

Install Owner supplied service lines originating at the water main and terminating at a curb stop connection as shown on the Drawings and/or Specification Special Conditions. This Specification Section does not include service lines or meter installations beyond the curb stop. Refer to Standard Details.

1.02 RELATED WORK

Specification Section 15000 - Piping - General Provisions.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

Service line material shall be furnished by the Owner for installation by the Contractor.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF CORPORATION STOPS

A. Use experienced craftsmen familiar with installation of water service lines when tapping water mains. Make all taps with a suitable tapping machine (Mueller, Ford, Hays or Dresser type) using the proper combined drill and tap. Hand held drilling equipment is not acceptable.

B. Before making the tap, inspect corporation stops for cleanliness, damaged threads, and proper operation of the ball valve prior to installation. Do not install corporation stops that fail this inspection.

C. The main may be tapped on the top half of the pipe as shown on Standard Detail 0201-0601-SD47. Use a tapping saddle when the water main wall thickness or material (plastic, concrete or A-C pipeline material) make it unsuitable for direct tapping. Verify saddle use with Engineer.

D. In the case of multiple services of small diameter (less than 2" diameter), corporation stops shall be at least 12 inches apart and at least 22-1/2 degrees above or below the location of any adjacent tap(s) and curb stops and boxes shall be at least one foot apart. In the case of large diameter multiple services, tap at least 24 inches apart and at least 22-1/2 degrees above or below the location of any adjacent tap(s).

E. Install all corporation stops so that between 2 and 3 threads extend beyond the inside wall of the main. Use the procedures outlined in AWWA Standard C600 for installing taps on grey iron or ductile iron mains encased in polyethylene. If

necessary, make a test tap with the boring bar marked to the proper depth. The corporation stop, when properly installed, will not be shouldered with the main. Do not use lubricants of any type when installing the corporation stop. Dielectric unions shall be installed to prevent transfer of any electrical stray currents from metallic service lines to metallic water main.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE LINE AND FITTINGS

A. Excavate the service line trench in accordance with Division 2 of these Specifications. Where augering or moling is permitted follow guidelines provided by the equipment manufacturer including making a proper size hole to launch and receive the unit. If moling or augering, take appropriate precautions to avoid damaging other utilities and disturbing the unexcavated surface.

B. Install service line between the tap connection and the curb stop location making only gradual changes in grade or alignment as required. Sharp bends (greater than 15 degrees) in any direction are not allowed unless approved by the Engineer. 1-1/2" and 2" service lines may be installed using three (3) 1-inch corporation stops and a 3-branch connection. This is in lieu of installing a 1-1/2" or 2" corporation stop. Installation shall be in accordance with Specification Section 15000 and Standard Detail 0201-0601-SD47.

C. Install all services straight and at right angles to the main. If this cannot be accomplished, provide the Owner with accurate as-built dimensions to the tee or corporation stop. The Contractor may be required to attach Owner supplied magnets to curb box and valve box.

D. All trench services shall be installed with marking tape. This tape shall provide an early warning at shallow depth excavation. The non-detectable tape shall be 6" wide, and buried approximately 12" above the service pipe, but a minimum of 12" below finished grade. It shall consist of multiple layers of polyethylene with an overall thickness of 3 to 5 mils. The black colored lettering on the warning tape shall be abrasion resistant and be imprinted on a color coded background that conforms to APWA color code standards. It shall be installed continuous from the corporation stop to the curb stop. All plastic service line connections shall use insert stiffeners of the appropriate length and size.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CURB STOPS

A. Install curb stops with the operating nut in the vertical position and the curb box centered over the nut. Install curb boxes plum and adjusted to be flush with finished grade. Install and lock curb boxes immediately after installation.

B. After completion of service line installation, but prior to backfilling, open the corporation stop slowly to fill the line. When the line is full and all air has been removed, completely open the corporation and close the curb stop. Visually inspect that all piping, fittings, and taps for leaks. Backfill and restore the surface the service line trench in accordance with Division 2 of these Specifications.

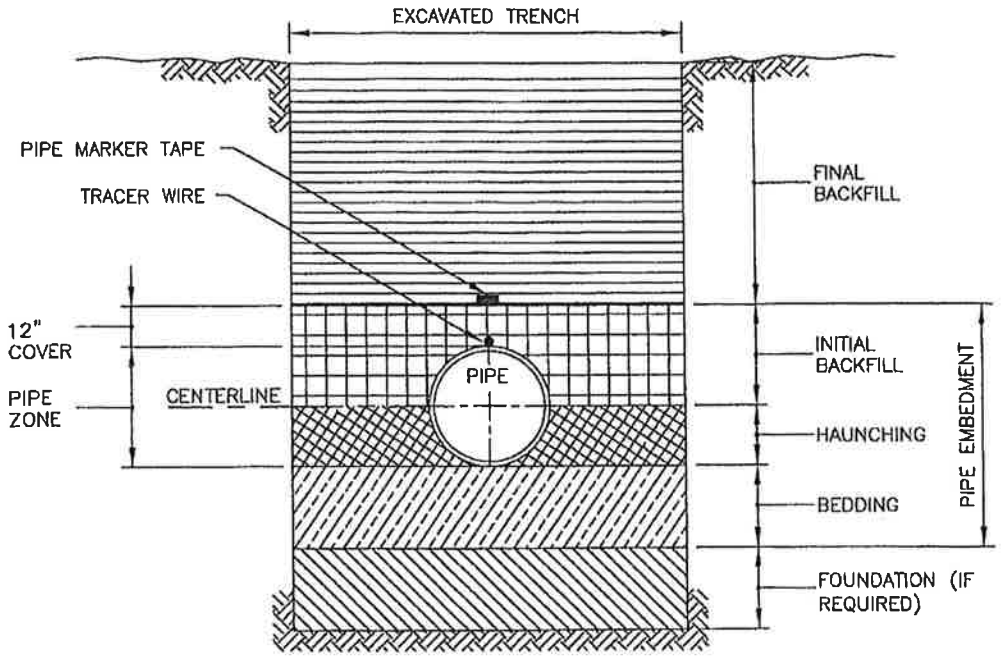
3.04 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

Install polyethylene encasement, or other protective wrap approved by the Engineer, on all metal service lines and fittings (pile, valves, stops, etc.) when they are made of different materials than the water main. When the polyethylene is applied on the main, it shall extend for a minimum clear distance of three (3) feet away from the main when services are not being renewed or extend from the main connection to and including the curb stop or curb meter setter for all new copper service lines. Encasement material and installation shall be per Specification Section 15131 and AWWA Standard C105.

END OF SECTION

IOWA AMERICAN WATER
STANDARD DETAIL DRAWINGS

Index of Drawings



TRENCH TERMINOLOGY

FOUNDATION: A FOUNDATION IS NECESSARY ONLY WHEN NATIVE SOILS ARE UNSTABLE. FOR SUCH CONDITIONS, THE TRENCH IS OVER-EXCAVATED AND A LAYER OF SUPPORTIVE MATERIAL IS PLACED AND COMPACTED TO PROVIDE A FIRM FOUNDATION FOR THE SUBSEQUENT PIPE EMBEDMENT MATERIALS.

EMBEDMENT: THIS ZONE IS THE MOST IMPORTANT IN TERMS OF PIPE PERFORMANCE. IT IS DIVIDED INTO THE FOLLOWING SUB ZONES:

- BEDDING: TYPICALLY SIX INCHES OF SUPPORTIVE, COMPACTED MATERIAL. THIS ZONE PROVIDES EVEN SUPPORT FOR THE PIPE AND BRINGS IT TO GRADE.
- HAUNCHING: EXTENDS FROM THE BOTTOM OF THE PIPE TO THE CENTERLINE OF THE PIPE. IT PROVIDES THE MOST RESISTANCE TO PIPE DEFLECTION. SPECIFYING PROPER MATERIALS AND COMPACTION ARE MOST IMPORTANT FOR THIS ZONE.
- INITIAL BACKFILL: EXTENDS FROM THE SPRINGLINE TO A POINT ABOVE THE TOP OF THE PIPE. THIS ZONE PROVIDES SOME PIPE SUPPORT AND HELPS TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE PIPE DURING PLACEMENT OF THE FINAL BACKFILL. THE COVER EXTENDS FROM THE TOP OF THE PIPE TO THE TOP OF THE INITIAL BACKFILL. THE DEPTH OF COVER SHOULD BE AS MUCH AS NECESSARY TO PROTECT THE PIPE DURING PLACEMENT OF THE FINAL BACKFILL. TWELVE INCHES IS A COMMON DEPTH OF COVER.

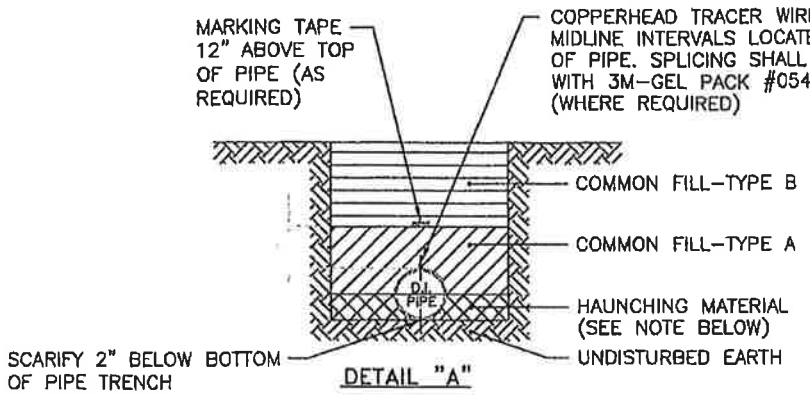
FINAL BACKFILL: THIS ZONE EXTENDS FROM THE TOP OF THE INITIAL BACKFILL TO THE TOP OF THE TRENCH. THIS ZONE HAS LITTLE INFLUENCE ON PIPE PERFORMANCE, BUT CAN BE IMPORTANT TO THE INTEGRITY OF ROADS AND STRUCTURES.

REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL PIPE TRENCH TERMINOLOGY DETAIL
06-22-09 ADDED TRACER WIRE	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER 213 CARRIAGE LANE DELRAN, NJ 08075 — AMERICAN WATER
	DRAWN BY RJB PROJECT ENG'R APPROVED — DATE 10-03-07 PROJECT IP — USE DIMENSIONS ONLY SCALE N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — 0201-0601-SD53
	SHT. 1

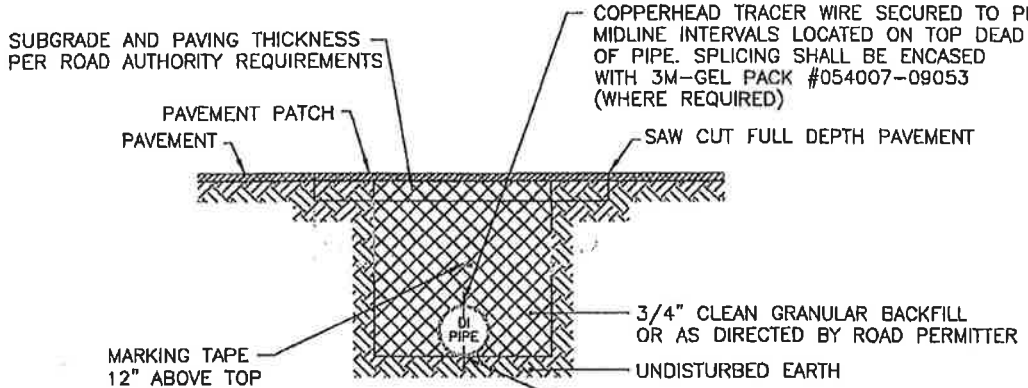
DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\0[illegible]

FOR COMMENTS

NON–TRAFFIC AREA



DETAIL "A"
D.I. – SOIL
(FOR AREAS NOT TO BE PAVED)



DETAIL "B"
D.I. – SOIL
(FOR PAVED AREAS OR AREAS TO BE PAVED OR WITHIN 18" OF PAVING)

NOTE: SEE SPECIFICATION SECTION 02210 FOR DESCRIPTION OF BACKFILL AND BEDDING MATERIAL.

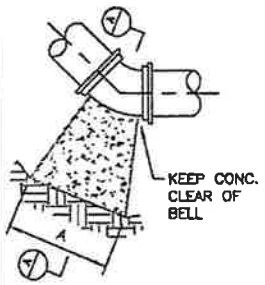
NOTES:

1. CAUTION MUST BE EXERCISED TO ENSURE PROPER PLACEMENT OF EMBEDMENT MATERIAL UNDER THE HAUNCHES OF THE PIPE.
2. POLYETHYLENE ENCASING ON ALL D.I. PIPE, FITTINGS, VALVES & APPURTENANCES IN CORROSIVE SOILS.

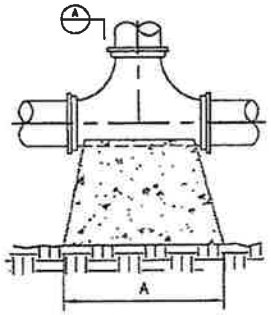
REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL TRENCH – D.I. PIPE IN SOIL DETAIL
06-22-09 TEXT TERM "OPTIONAL" REMOVED AND TEXT 5'-0" REPLACED WITH TEXT MIDLINE.	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER 213 CARRIAGE LANE DELRAN, NJ 08075 — AMERICAN WATER
	DRAWN BY RJB PROJECT ENG'R APPROVED — DATE 10-03-07 PROJECT IP — USE DIMENSIONS ONLY SCALE N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — 0201-0601-SD55

FOR COMMENTS

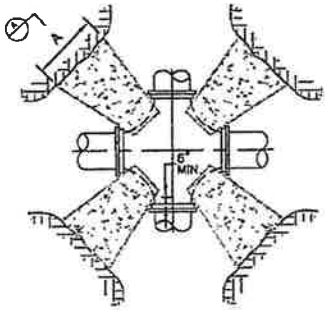
DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\02-0201-0601-SD55.dwg



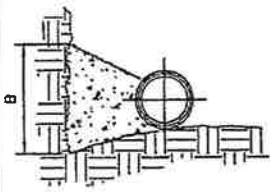
BENDS



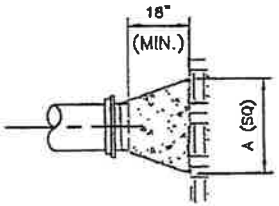
TEES



CROSSES



SECTION A
BENDS, TEES & CROSSES



PLUGS

NOTES:

1. COVER OVER TOP OF PIPE SHALL BE BELOW FROST LINE OR 30" MINIMUM, 72" MAXIMUM ACCORDING TO REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS. IF GRADING PLANS RECEIVED BY THE ENGINEER/OWNER WITH THE REQUEST FOR WATER MAIN LAYOUT, INDICATE ADJUSTMENTS TO EXISTING GRADE, THEN PIPE SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MEET MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM COVER FROM PROPOSED GRADES SHOWN ON SAID PLANS.
2. THRUST BLOCKS SHALL BE BUILT AGAINST UNDISTURBED SOIL WITH ADEQUATE BACKING TO PREVENT MOVEMENT OF FITTING.
3. NO THRUST BLOCKS TO BE PLACED IN SEWER LATERAL DITCHES,.
4. THRUST BLOCKING MUST FIT IN EASEMENT, IN SOME CASES ADDITIONAL RESTRAINT MAY BE REQUIRED.
5. BASED ON 200 PSI (150 PSI STATIC PRESSURE PLUS 50 PSI WATER HAMMER) AND 2000 PSF SOIL BEARING.
6. POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT ON ALL D.I. PIPE AND FITTINGS.
7. PIPE JOINTS AND BOLTS MUST BE ACCESSIBLE.
8. ALLOW SUFFICIENT CLEARANCE BETWEEN CONCRETE AND BOLTS FOR FUTURE MAINTENANCE.
9. ALL ANCHOR BOLTS SHALL BE COR-BLUE, MINIMUM 1/2" DIAMETER. COAT EXPOSED ROD WITH ASPHALT CEMENT AFTER CONCRETE HAS SET.
10. ALL M.J. AND FLG. FITTINGS TO RECEIVE THRUST BLOCKS SHALL HAVE THE FASTENER AREAS FELT WRAPPED AND TAPED PRIOR TO THE CONCRETE POUR TO ALLOW FUTURE ACCESS TO THE FASTENERS AT THE JOINTS.
11. THRUST BLOCKING DETAILS ARE SHOWN HERE FOR TYPICAL INSTALLATIONS. IN SOME CASES, ADDITIONAL RESTRAINT MAY BE REQUIRED.
12. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE USED FOR THRUST BLOCKS SHALL BE MIN 3000 PSI CONCRETE.
13. FOR UNSTABLE SOIL CONDITIONS, CHECK WITH ENGINEER FOR THRUST BLOCK DIMENSIONS.
14. FOR MAIN SIZES GREATER THAN 16", SEE ENGINEER FOR THRUST BLOCK DIMENSIONS.

REQUIRED BEARING AREA ON UNDISTURBED SOIL AND TYPICAL DIMENSIONS															
PIPE SIZE	90 DEGREE BENDS			45 DEGREE BENDS			11.25 DEGREE BENDS			22.5 DEGREE BENDS			TEES/PLUGS		
	AREA (sq ft)	"A"	"B"	AREA (sq ft)	"A"	"B"	AREA (sq ft)	"A"	"B"	AREA (sq ft)	"A"	"B"	AREA (sq ft)	"A"	"B"
6	5.3	43"	18"	2.9	23"	18"	0.7	6"	18"	1.5	12"	18"	3.7	30"	18"
8	9.2	55"	24"	5.0	30"	24"	1.3	8"	24"	2.5	15"	24"	6.4	39"	24"
10	13.8	66"	30"	7.5	36"	30"	1.9	9"	30"	3.8	18"	30"	9.7	46"	30"
12	19.4	78"	36"	10.6	42"	36"	2.7	11"	36"	5.3	21"	36"	13.8	55"	36"
14	26.0	89"	42"	14.0	48"	42"	3.6	12"	42"	7.2	25"	42"	18.5	63"	42"
16	33.7	101"	48"	18.3	55"	48"	4.7	14"	48"	9.4	28"	48"	23.9	72"	48"

Area in square feet "A" and "B" in inches
Bearing table area is based on 200 psi maximum with soil bearing capacity of 2000 lbs/square foot.
For higher water pressures or lower soil pressures, consult Engineer for adjustments.
Bearing table area does not include a safety factor.
A safety factor and additional bearing area may be required as directed by the Engineer.

AMERICAN WATER STANDARD
CIVIL
THRUST BLOCK
DETAILS

AMERICAN WATER
VOORHEES, NJ 08043

AMERICAN WATER ENGINEERING
3906 CHURCH ROAD
MOUNT LAUREL, NJ 08054

AMERICAN WATER

DRAWN BY RJB
PROJECT ENG'R
APPROVED
DATE 10-23-07
PROJECT #
USE DIMENSIONS ONLY
SCALE N.T.S.

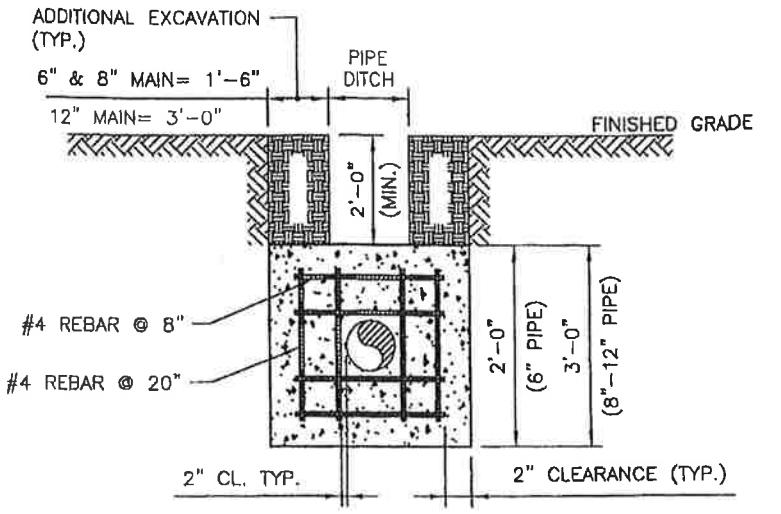
USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

0201-0601-SD6

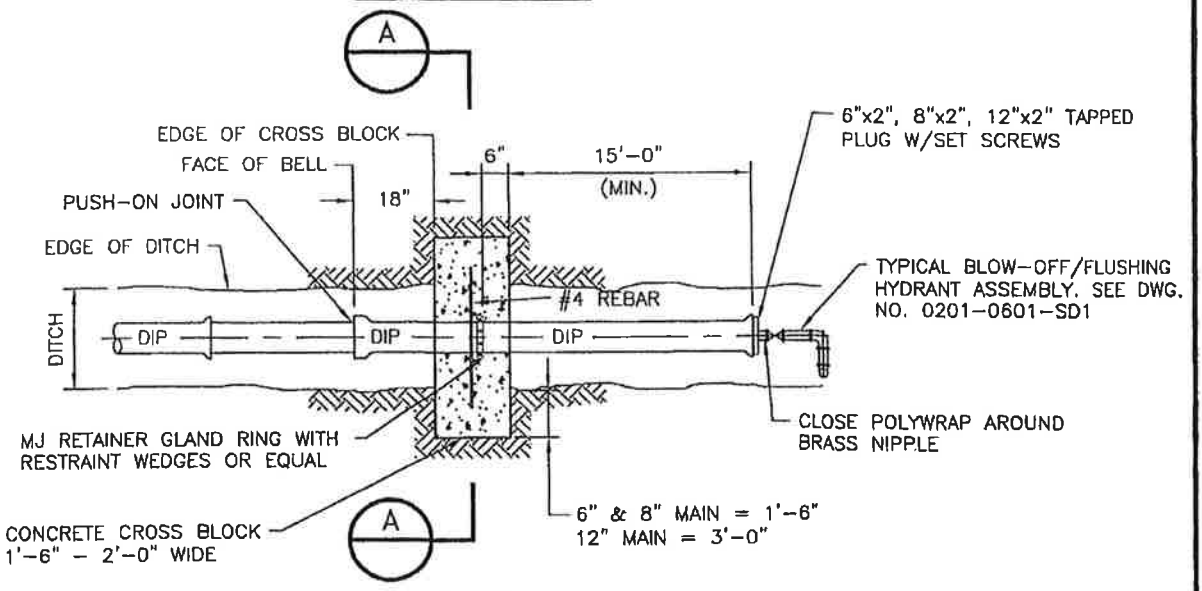
DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\03A-0201-0601-SD6.dwg

FOR COMMENTS

SHT. 3



SECTION A-A



PLAN

NOTE:

1. ONE RETAINER GLAND RING WITH RESTRAINT WEDGES SHALL BE INSTALLED TOWARDS BELL.
2. DO NOT USE RESTRAINED JOINT GASKETS.

REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL DEAD-END AND CROSS BLOCKING DETAIL
06-22-09 TEXT "PVC" CHANGED TO "DIP" AND 2" DIMENSION CHANGED TO 18"	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER 213 CARRIAGE LANE DELRAN, NJ 08075 — AMERICAN WATER
	DRAWN BY RJB · PROJECT ENG'R · APPROVED · DATE 10-03-07 · PROJECT IP · USE DIMENSIONS ONLY · SCALE N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — 0201-0601-SD13

FOR COMMENTS

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\0[illegible]SD13.dwg

SHT. 4

Water and Sewer Separation Requirements

(as taken from Iowa DNR Wastewater Design Standard Chapter 12, dated 1-28-09)

A. Horizontal Separation of Gravity Sewers from Water Mains

Gravity sewers shall be separated from water mains by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet. Where such spacing is not feasible, a lesser distance may be considered such that:

a. the top of the sewer is at least 18 inches below the bottom of the water main, and
b. placed in a separate trench on a bench of undisturbed earth at a minimum horizontal separation of 3 feet from the water main, or
c. the sewer is constructed of water main materials and a minimum horizontal separation of 2 feet from the water main is provided.

The separation distance between the sewer and water main shall be the maximum feasible distance in all cases.

B. Separation of Sewer Force Mains from Water Mains

Sewer force mains and water mains shall be separated by a horizontal distance of at least 10 feet. Where such spacing is not feasible, a lesser distance may be considered provided that the force main is constructed of water main materials and a minimum horizontal separation of 4 feet from the water main is provided.

The separation distance between the force main and water main shall be the maximum feasible distance in all cases.

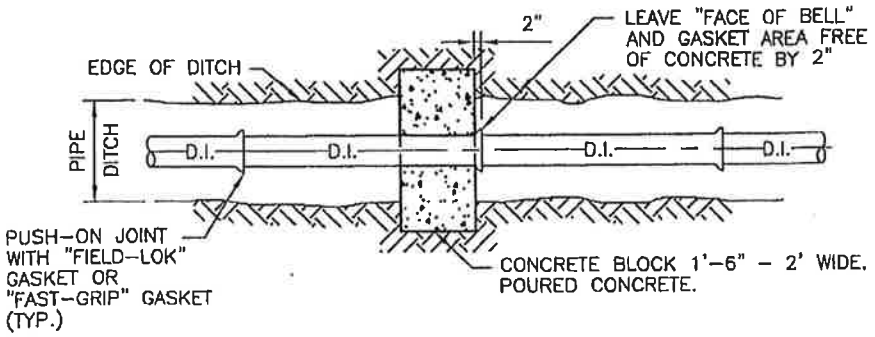
C. Separation of Sewer and Water Main at Crossovers

Vertical separation of sanitary sewers crossing under any water main should be at least 18 inches when measured from the top of the sewer to the bottom of the water main. If physical conditions prohibit the separation, the sewer may be placed not closer than 6 inches below a water main or 18 inches above a water main. The separation distance shall be the maximum feasible in all cases.

Where the sewer crosses over or less than 18 inches below a water main, one full length of sewer pipe of water main material shall be located so both joints are as far as possible from the water main. The sewer and water pipes must be adequately supported and have watertight joints. A low permeability soil shall be used for backfill material within 10 feet of the point of crossing.

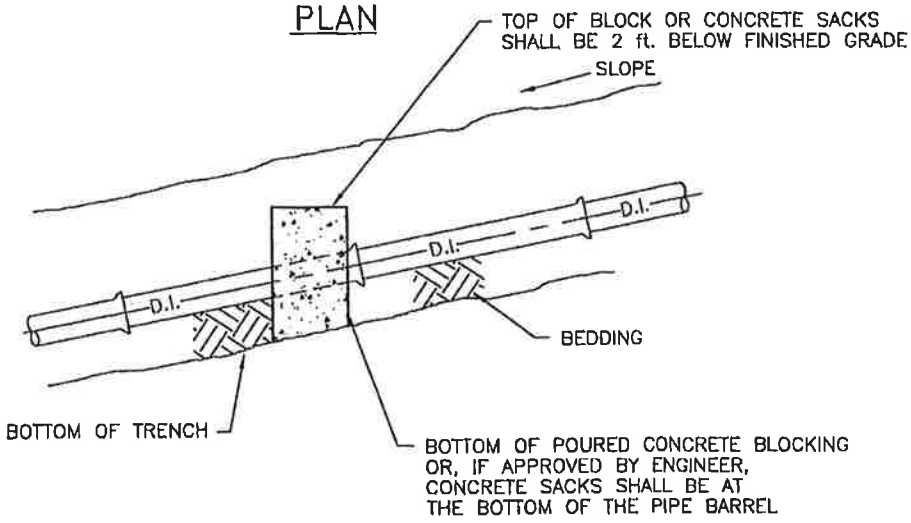
D. Exceptions

Should physical conditions exist such that exceptions to the above Sections A, B, or C are necessary, the design engineer must detail how the sewer and water main are to be engineered to provide protection equal to that required by these sections.



DITCH CHECK FOR SLOPES GREATER THAN 3.5:1

PLAN



ELEVATION

NOTE:

FIELD-LOK GASKET IS THE PREFERRED OPTION OF RESTRAINED JOINT.

REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL DITCH CHECK FOR SLOPES GREATER THAN 3.5:1 - DETAIL
	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENGINEERING 3906 CHURCH ROAD MOUNT LAUREL, NJ 08054 — AMERICAN WATER
	DRAWN BY RJB PROJECT ENG'R APPROVED — DATE 06-05-08 PROJECT IP — USE DIMENSIONS ONLY SCALE N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — 0201-0601-SD18
	FOR COMMENTS — SHT. 6

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\0[illegible]

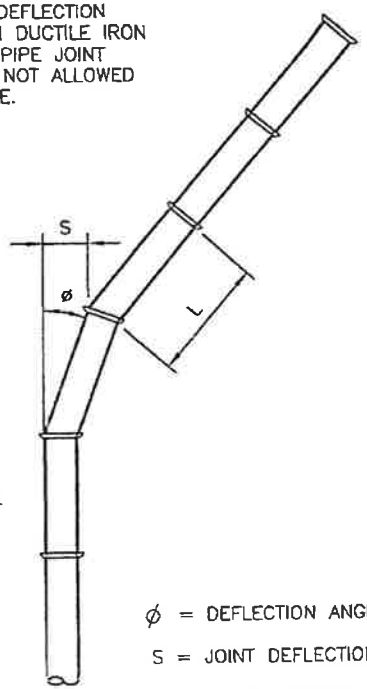
MAXIMUM JOINT DEFLECTION
FULL–LENGTH PIPE–PUSH–ON TYPE JOINT PIPE

MAXIMUM JOINT DEFLECTION DUCTILE IRON PUSH ON PIPE					
NOMINAL PIPE SIZE	DEFLECTION ANGLE	MAX OFFSET - S		APPROXIMATE RADIUS OF CURVATURE - R PRODUCED BY SUCCESSION OF ANGLED JOINTS	
INCHES	DEGREES	INCHES		FEET	
		L=18 FT	L=20 FT	L=18 FT	L=20 FT
3	4	15	17	256	285
4	4	15	17	256	285
6	4	15	17	256	285
8	4	15	17	256	285
10	4	15	17	256	285
12	4	15	17	256	285
14	4	9	10	256	285
16	2.5	9	10	429	476
18	2.5	9	10	429	476
20	2.5	9	10	429	476
24	2.5	9	10	429	476

MAXIMUM JOINT DEFLECTION DUCTILE IRON PUSH ON PIPE					
NOMINAL PIPE SIZE	DEFLECTION ANGLE	MAX OFFSET - S		APPROXIMATE RADIUS OF CURVATURE - R PRODUCED BY SUCCESSION OF ANGLED JOINTS	
INCHES	DEGREES	INCHES		FEET	
		L=18 FT	L=20 FT	L=18 FT	L=20 FT
3	4	15	17	256	285
4	4	15	17	256	285
6	4	15	17	256	285
8	4	15	17	256	285
10	4	15	17	256	285
12	4	15	17	256	285
14	4	9	10	256	285
16	2.5	9	10	429	476
18	2.5	9	10	429	476
20	2.5	9	10	429	476
24	2.5	9	10	429	476

NOTE:

1. PIPE JOINT DEFLECTION ALLOWED ON DUCTILE IRON PIPE ONLY. PIPE JOINT DEFLECTION NOT ALLOWED ON PVC PIPE.



NOTE:

*L–STANDARD LENGTH OF PIPE SECTION.

ϕ = DEFLECTION ANGLE

S = JOINT DEFLECTION OFFSET

L = LAYING LENGTH

R = RADIUS OF CURVE

$R = \frac{L}{2 \tan \frac{\phi}{2}}$

AMERICAN WATER STANDARD
CIVIL
PIPE CURVE GEOMETRY
DETAIL

AMERICAN WATER
VOORHEES, NJ 08043

AMERICAN WATER ENGINEERING
3906 CHURCH ROAD
MOUNT LAUREL, NJ 08054

AMERICAN WATER

DRAWN BY RJB
PROJECT ENG'R
APPROVED

DATE 06–05–08
PROJECT #

USE DIMENSIONS ONLY
SCALE N.T.S.

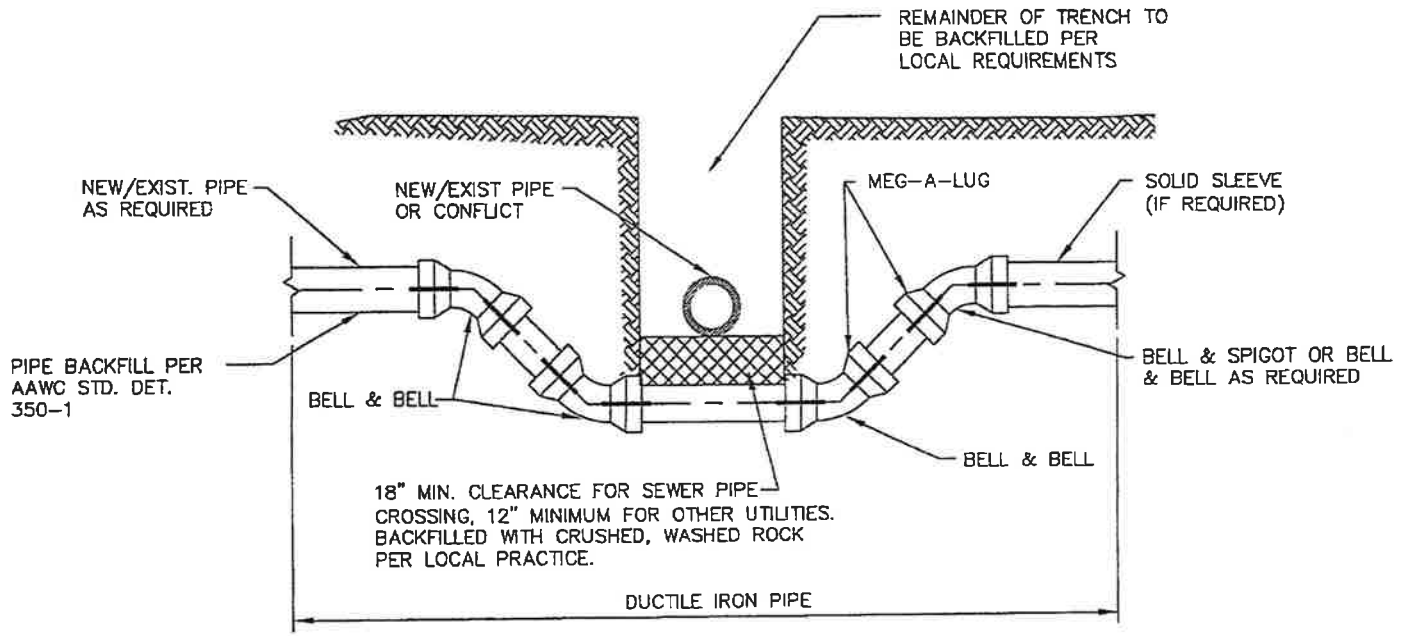
USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

0201–0601–SD32

FOR COMMENTS

SHT. 7

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\07–0201–0601–SD32.dwg



NOTES:

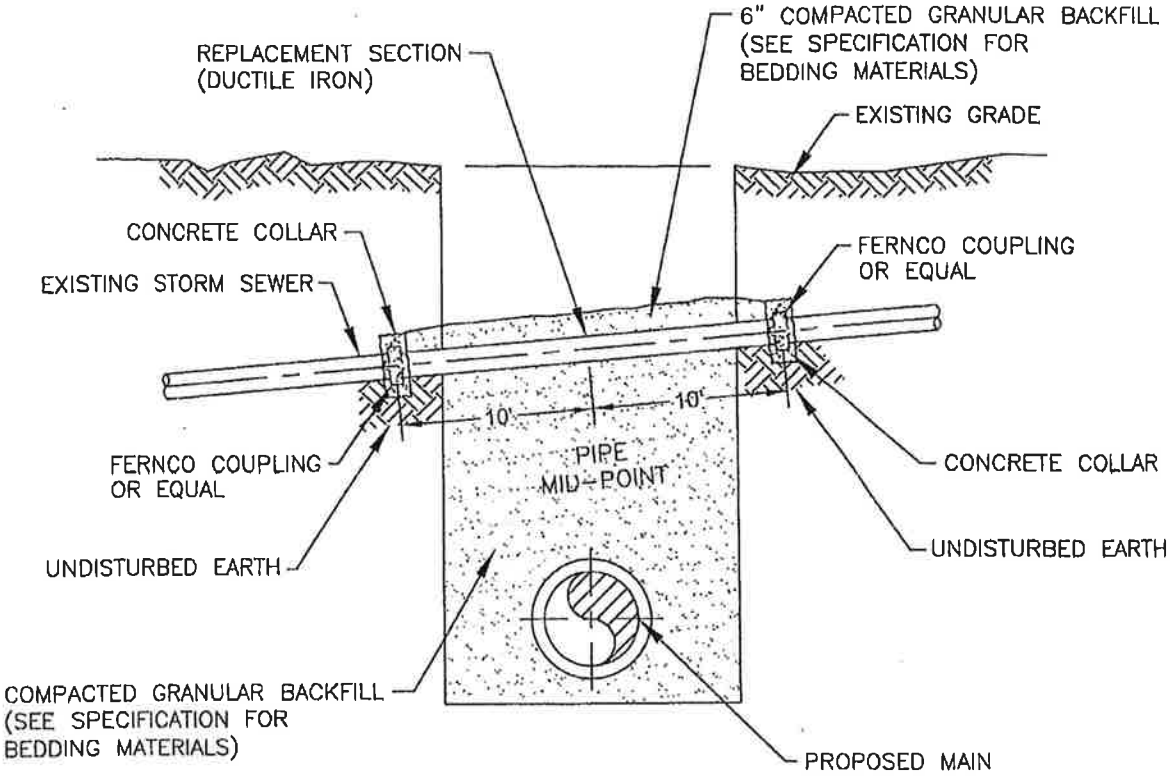
1. ALL PIPE TO BE JOINT RESTRAINED.
2. PIPE IS TO BE DUCTILE IRON, MINIMUM PRESSURE CLASS 350.
3. ALL DUCTILE IRON PIPE SHALL BE POLYETHYLENE WRAPPED FOR THE ENTIRE LENGTH.
4. BEGIN/END RESTRAINED JOINT STATIONING TO BE SHOWN ON THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS. ALL BENDS & FITTINGS SHALL HAVE STATIONING AND ELEVATION SHOWN ON THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS. THE BOTTOM ELEVATION OF THE CONFLICT AND THE TOP ELEVATION OF THE DUCTILE IRON PIPE AT THE CENTERLINE OF THE CONFLICT SHALL BE SHOWN ON THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS.
5. SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS SHALL BE FOLLOWED WITH REGARD TO CONFLICT PIPE.

REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL VERTICAL REALIGNMENT OF WATER MAINS DETAIL
06-22-09 ADDED NOTE 5.	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENGINEERING 3306 CHURCH ROAD MOUNT LAUREL, NJ 08054 — AMERICAN WATER
	DRAWN BY RJB PROJECT ENG'R APPROVED — DATE 06-05-08 PROJECT IP — USE DIMENSIONS ONLY SCALE N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — 0201-0601-SD42

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\08-0201-0601-SD42.dwg

FOR COMMENTS

SHT. 8



1. IF THE EXISTING STORM SEWER IS DAMAGED OR REMOVED DURING CONSTRUCTION IT SHALL BE REPLACED ACROSS THE TRENCH SUCH THAT THE CONCRETE COLLARS ARE SUPPORTED ON UNDISTURBED EARTH.

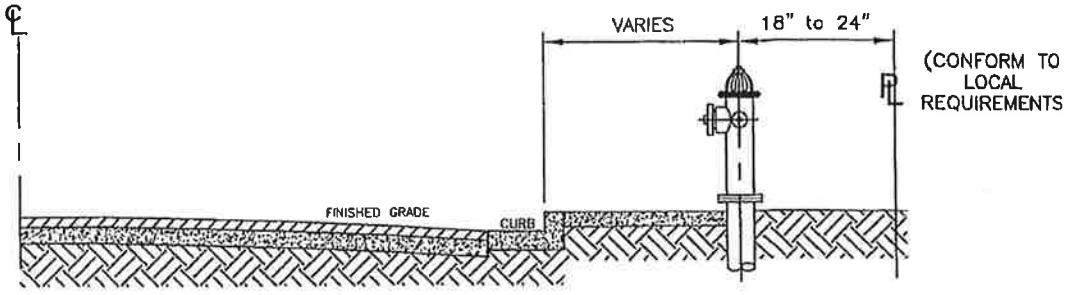
2. THE CONCRETE COLLAR SHALL BE FORMED AT A JOINT WITH THE EXISTING HOUSE LATERAL USING FERNCOM COUPLINGS.

3. THE REPLACEMENT SECTION SHALL BE CLASS 350 DUCTILE IRON PIPE WITH AND INSIDE DIAMETER EQUAL TO THE EXISTING PIPE. ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 DUCTILE IRON PIPE SHALL BE USED AS A MINIMUM STANDARD.

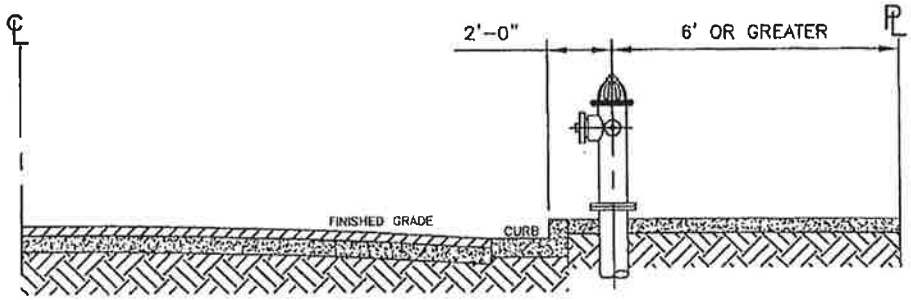
4. WHEN THE STORM SEWER OWNER HAS REQUIREMENTS WHICH ARE MORE STRINGENT, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONFORM TO THE MORE STRINGENT REQUIREMENTS AND MAKE NO CLAIM FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR AN EXTENSION OF TIME BECAUSE OF SUCH REQUIREMENTS.

REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL STORM SEWER REPLACEMENT DETAIL
05-22-09 ADDED PIPE CENTER LINE DIMENSION	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER 213 CARRIAGE LANE DELRAN, NJ 08075 — AMERICAN WATER
	DRAWN BY RJB PROJECT ENG'R APPROVED — DATE 10-03-07 PROJECT IP — USE DIMENSIONS ONLY SCALE N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — 0201-0601-SD44
	SHT. 10

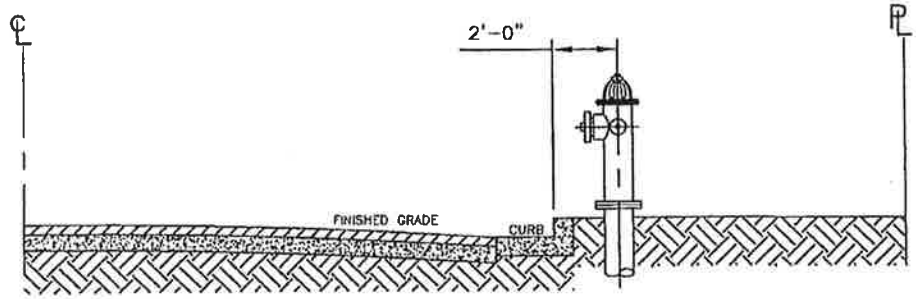
DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\10-0601-SD44.dwg FOR COMMENTS



CASE 1 WHEN SIDEWALKS ARE ADJACENT TO CURB, HYDRANTS SHALL BE CENTERED AT BACK OF SIDEWALK.



CASE 2 WHEN SIDEWALKS ARE CONSTRUCTED WITH WIDTHS GREATER THAN 6' FROM CURB FACE TO OUTSIDE EDGE OF SIDEWALK, HYDRANTS SHALL BE PLACED 24" FROM THE CURB FACE.



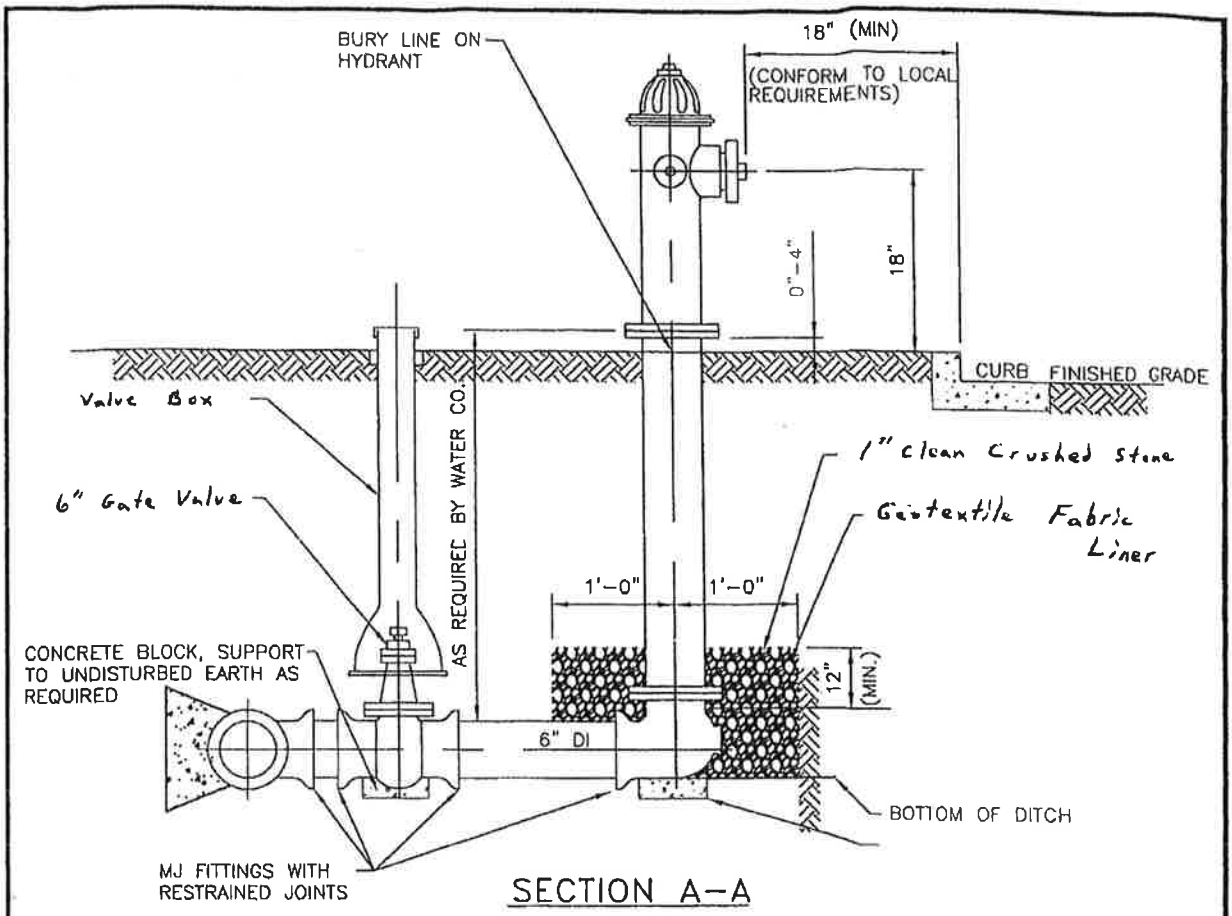
CASE 3 WHEN INVERTED SHOULDER SECTIONIS PERMITTED AND CURB, GUTTER AND SIDEWALKS ARE WAVED, THE HYDRANT SHALL BE CENTERED 24" BEHIND THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT.

NOTES:

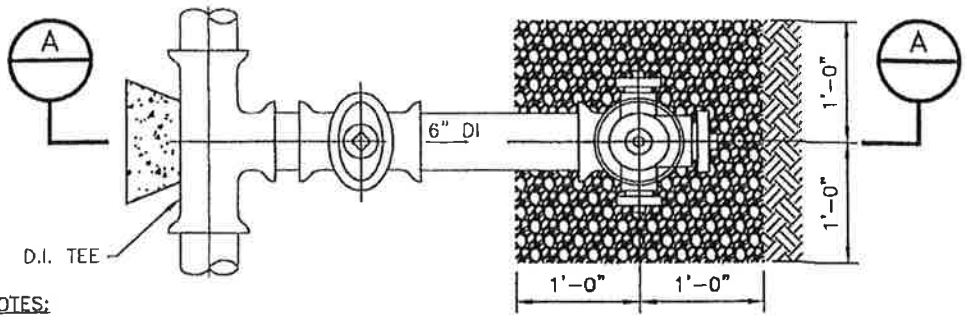
1. REQIREMENTS OF LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION SHALL PREVAIL. IN THEIR ABSENCE, THE INSTALLTIONS SHOWN MAY BE USED.
2. EXACT HYDRANT LOCATION TO BE FIELD DETERMINED BY LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION.

REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL FIRE HYDRANT LOCATION DETAIL
	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER 213 CARRIAGE LANE DELRAN, NJ 08075 — AMERICAN WATER
	DRAWN BY RJB PROJECT ENG'R APPROVED — DATE 10-03-07 PROJECT # — USE DIMENSIONS ONLY SCALE N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — XXXX-XXXX-XXXX

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\1 FOR COMMENTS.dwg — SHT. 11



SECTION A-A



PLAN

NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT RESTRAINED DESIGN.
2. PAINT HYDRANT TO BURY LINE (AND CAN BE DONE PRIOR TO INSTALLATION)
3. APPLY TOUCH UP PAINT AS REQUIRED AFTER INSTALLATION.
4. OPTION IS TO USE DI MJ SWIVEL TEE TO CONNECT DIRECTLY TO MJ 6" HYDRANT VALVE.
5. DI TEE AND VALVE CAN BE REPLACED WITH A TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE.
6. THE USE OF AN ANCHOR TEE IS ACCEPTABLE.

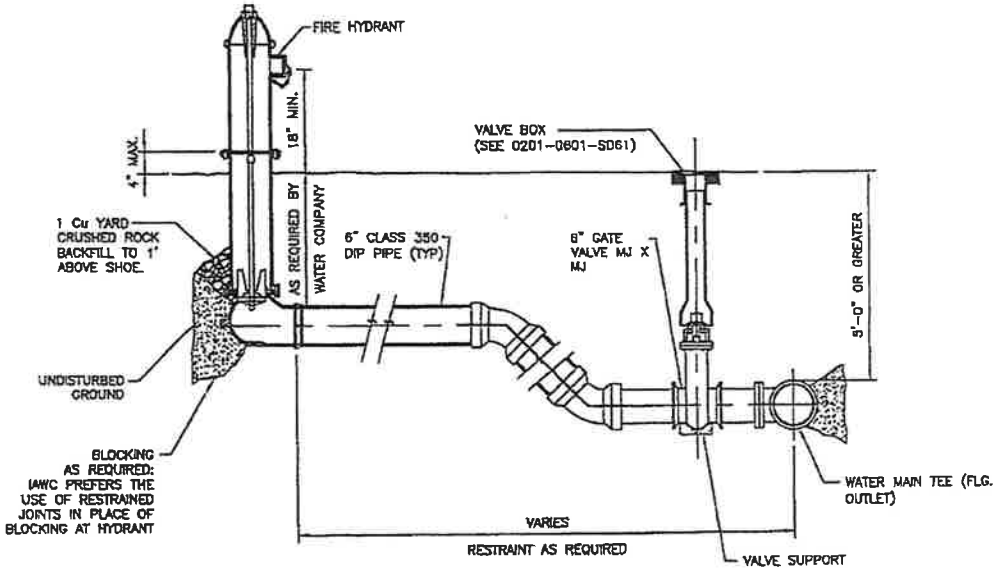
FIRE HYDRANT DETAIL-STANDARD

N.T.S.

REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL DRY BARREL FIRE HYDRANT DETAIL
06-22-09 ADDED NOTES 5. AND 6.	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENGINEERING 3906 CHURCH ROAD MOUNT LAUREL, NJ 08054
	DRAWN BY RJB PROJECT ENG'R APPROVED DATE 06-25-08 PROJECT # USE DIMENSIONS ONLY SCALE N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — FOR COMMENTS — 0201-0601-SD31

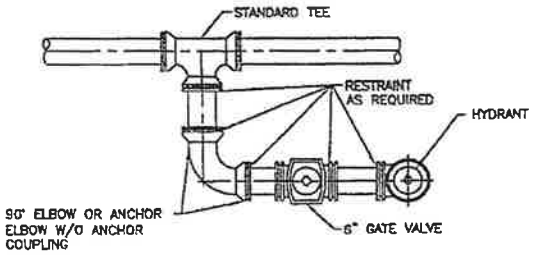
DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\12-0201-0601-SD31.dwg

SHT. 12

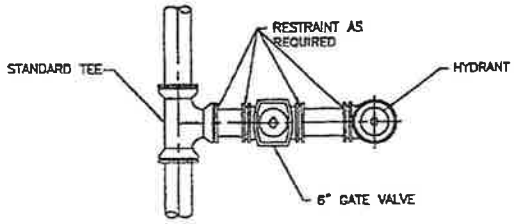


DEEP MAIN INSTALLATION

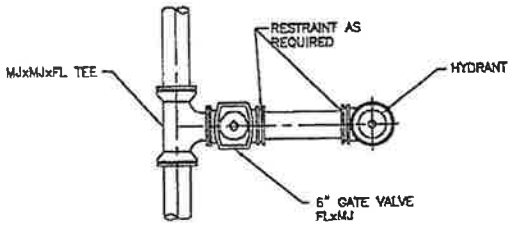
(ALTERNATIVE IS HYDRANT BARREL WITH DEEPER BURY OR BARREL EXTENSIONS PER ENGINEER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.)



INSTALLATION PARALLEL TO MAIN



INSTALLATION PERPENDICULAR TO MAIN



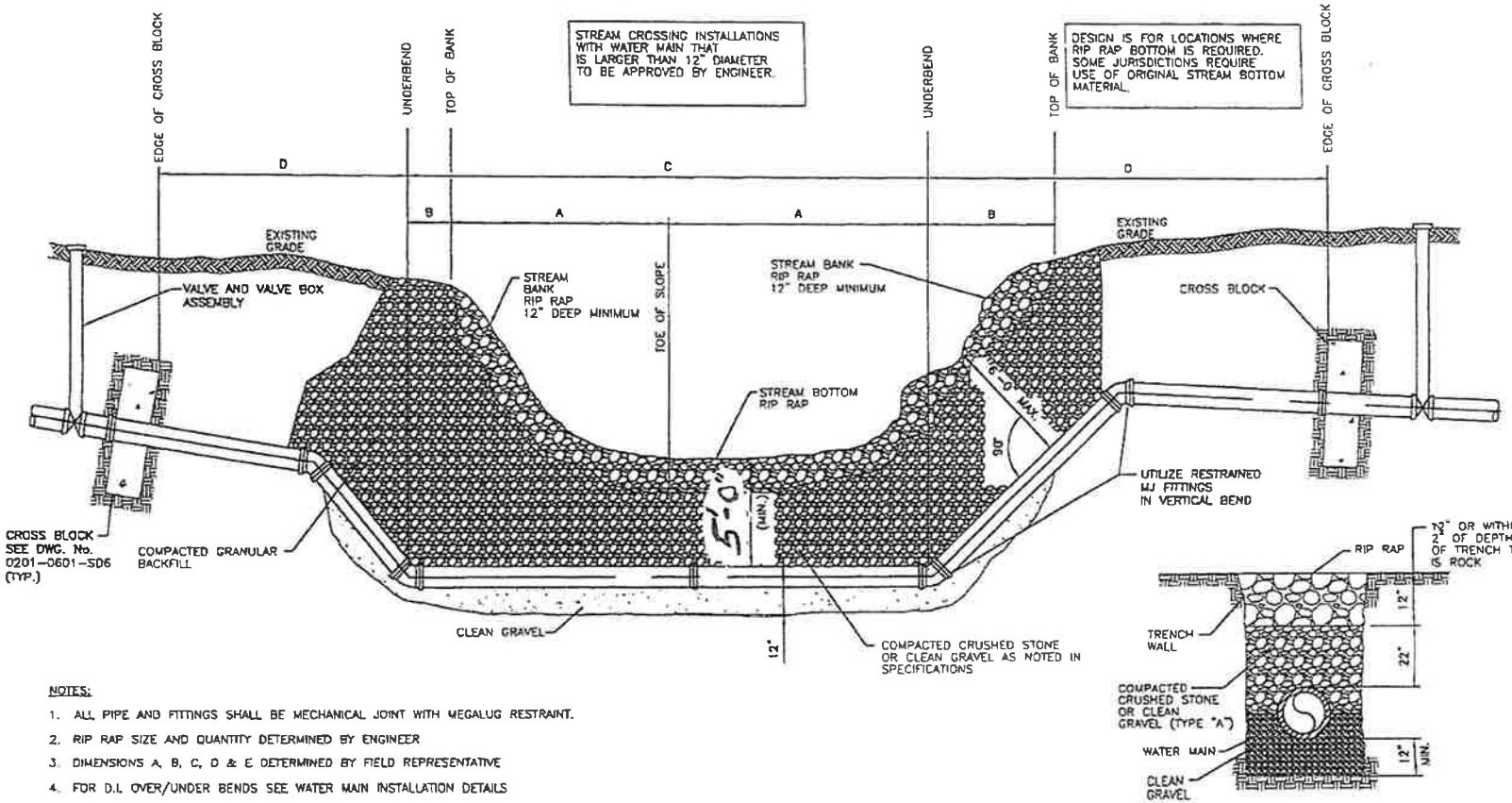
INSTALLATION PERPENDICULAR TO MAIN WITH MJxFLANGE TEE

NOTES:

1. THESE SCHEMATICS DISPLAY ALTERNATIVE LAYOUTS AND DETAIL OF RESTRAINT HAS NOT BEEN PROVIDED HERE.
2. ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE MJ FOR HYDRANT ALTERNATIVES SHOWN.

REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL FIRE HYDRANT LAYOUT – ALTERNATIVES DETAIL
	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER 213 CARRIAGE LANE DELRAN, NJ 08075 — AMERICAN WATER
	DRAWN BY BJB PROJECT ENG'R APPROVED — DATE 08-01-03 PROJECT IP — USE DIMENSIONS ONLY SCALE: N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — 0201-0601-SD33
	FOR COMMENTS — SHT. 13

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\13-0201-0601-SD33.dwg



TYPICAL PROFILE

NOTES:

1. ALL PIPE AND FITTINGS SHALL BE MECHANICAL JOINT WITH MEGALUG RESTRAINT.
2. RIP RAP SIZE AND QUANTITY DETERMINED BY ENGINEER
3. DIMENSIONS A, B, C, D & E DETERMINED BY FIELD REPRESENTATIVE
4. FOR D.I. OVER/UNDER BENDS SEE WATER MAIN INSTALLATION DETAILS
5. FOR CONCRETE THRUST RESTRAINT SEE DRAWING No. 0201-0601-SD6.
6. VALVE BOXES SHALL BE ACCESSIBLE AND NOT SUBJECT TO FREQUENT FLOODING. VALVE LOCATION TO BE DETERMINED BY ENGINEER.
7. TR FLEX RESTRAINT JOINT OR EQUAL IS REQUIRED FOR 20 INCH DIAMETER AND LARGER. NON-VERTICAL FIELD CUT JOINTS SHALL BE COMPLETED WITH A GRIPPER RING ON THE SPIGOT END FOR THE JOINT PER MFG. RECOMMENDATIONS. MEGA-LUG TO BE USED ON VERTICAL INSTALLATIONS, VERIFY DESIGN WITH ENGINEER.
8. PIPE SHALL BE KEPT CLEAN AND DRY AT ALL TIMES DURING INSTALLATION.
9. THE USE OF HDPE PIPE IS AN ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATIVE TO STREAM CROSSINGS.

10. INSTALL BLOWOFF ON CREEK SIDE OF SUPPLY SIDE VALVE FOR SAMPLING AND TESTING

REVISIONS

06-22-09
ADDED NOTE 9 AND MOVED VALVE AND VALVE BOX ASSEMBLIES.

7-11-11
Revised depth of main below Stream bottom

AMERICAN WATER STANDARD
CIVIL
ALLUVIUM STREAM BOTTOM
STREAM CROSSING – DETAIL

AMERICAN WATER
VOORHEES, NJ 08043

AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER
213 CARRIAGE LANE
DELRAN, NJ 08075

AMERICAN WATER

DRAWN BY RJB
PROJECT ENG'R
APPROVED
DATE 08-01-03
PROJECT IP
USE DIMENSIONS ONLY
SCALE N.T.S.

USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

0201-0601-SD38

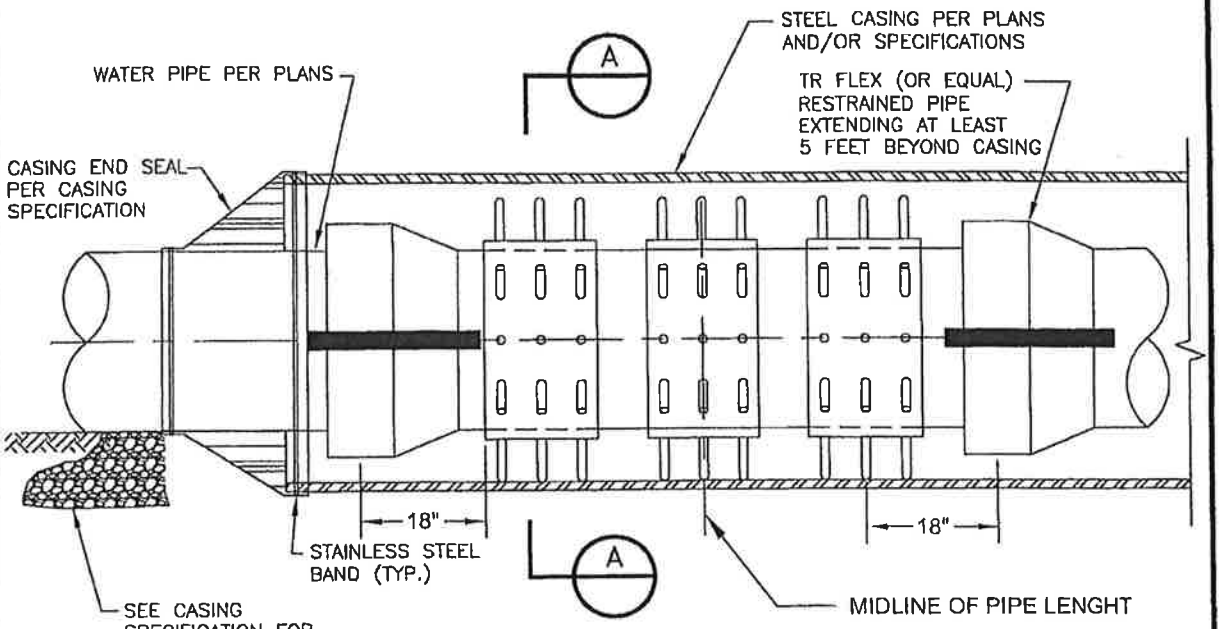
DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\14-0201-0601-SD38.dwg

FOR COMMENTS

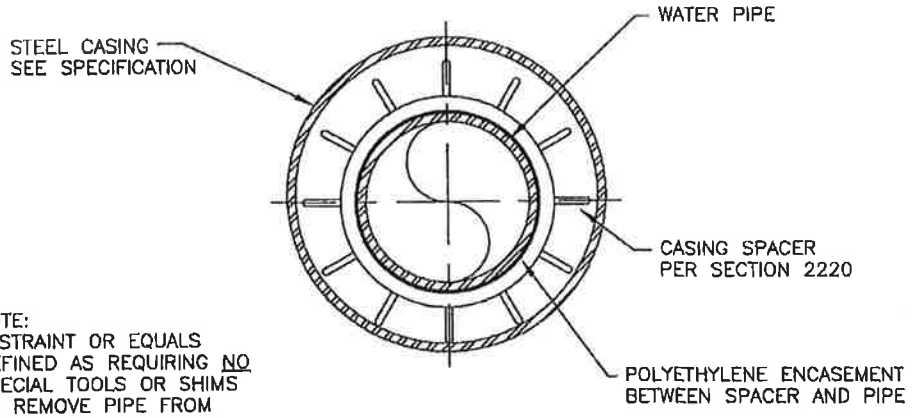
SHT. 14

NOTES:

1. THIS STANDARD APPLICABLE FOR 4" DIA. AND LARGER PIPE.



ELEVATION



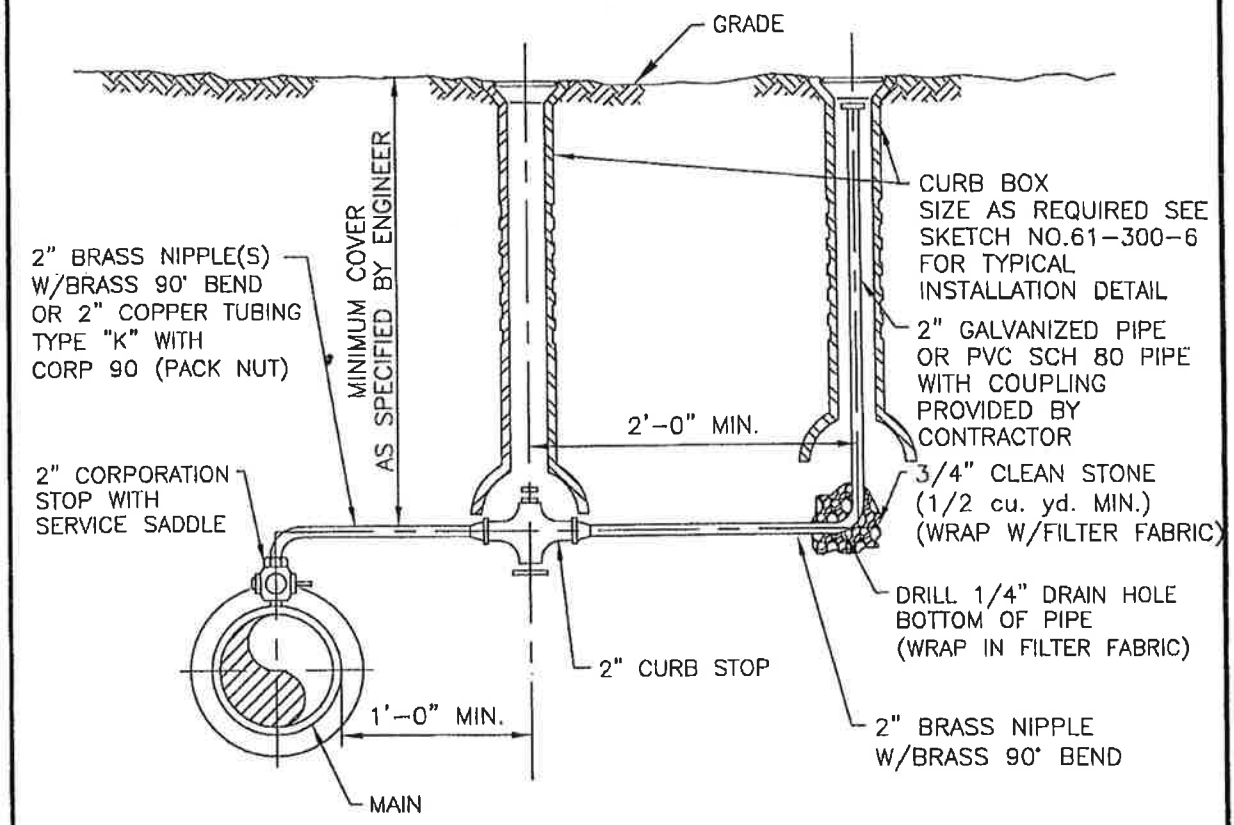
NOTE:
RESTRAINT OR EQUALS DEFINED AS REQUIRING NO SPECIAL TOOLS OR SHIMS TO REMOVE PIPE FROM CASING IN THE FUTURE

SECTION A–A

REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL CASING INSTALLATION DETAIL
06-22-09 ADDED CASING SPACER TO MIDLINE OF PIPE	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER 213 CARRIAGE LANE DELRAN, NJ 08075 — AMERICAN WATER
	DRAWN BY RJH PROJECT ENG'R APPROVED — DATE 10-03-07 PROJECT # — USE DIMENSIONS ONLY SCALE N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — 0201-0601-SD45
	SHT. 15

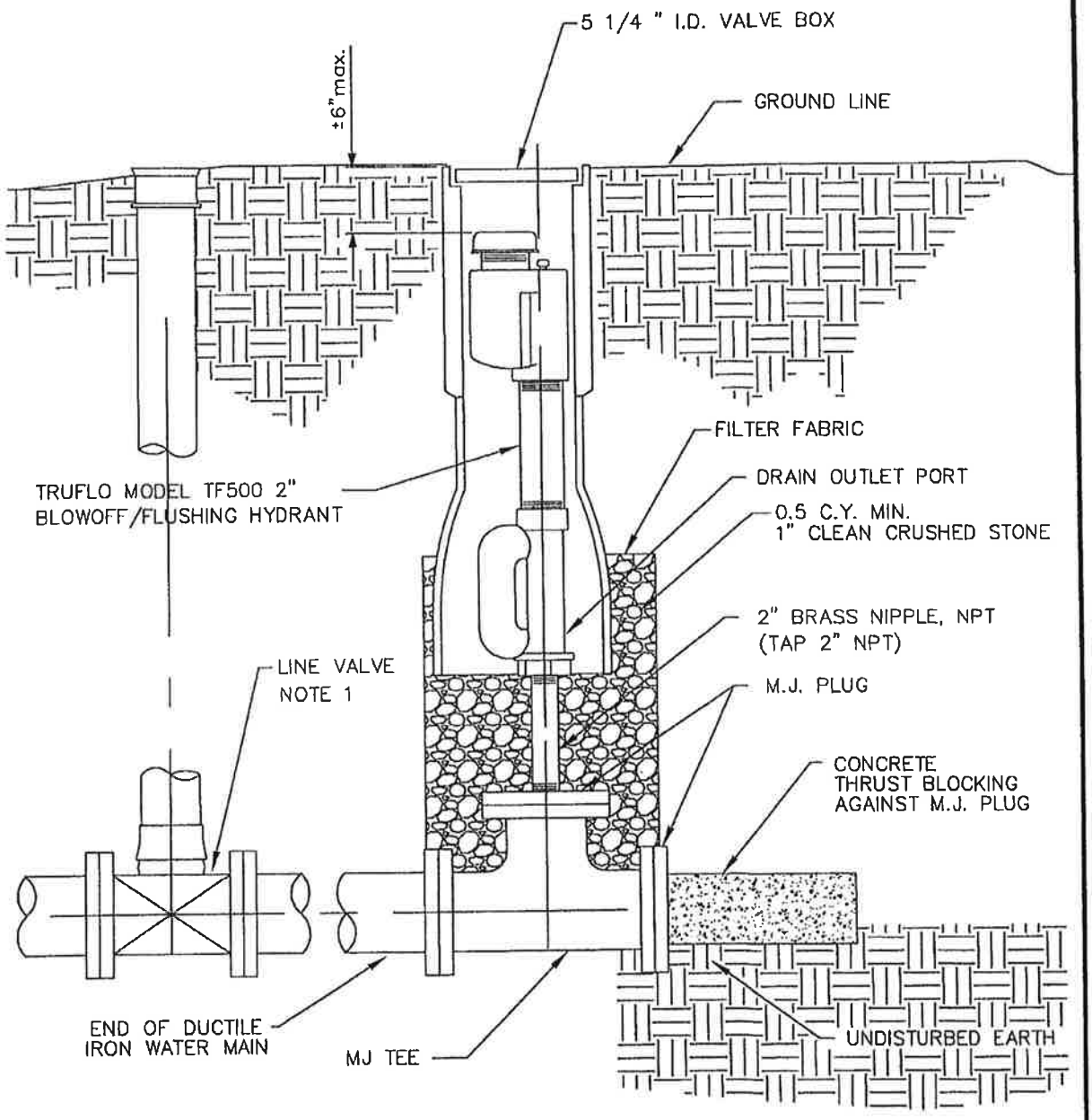
FOR COMMENTS

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\15-0201-0601-SD45.dwg



REVISIONS	AMERICAN WATER STANDARD CIVIL AIR RELEASE DETAIL
	AMERICAN WATER VOORHEES, NJ 08043
	AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER 213 CARRIAGE LANE DELRAN, NJ 08075 — AMERICAN WATER
	DRAWN BY RJD PROJECT ENG'R APPROVED — DATE 07-31-06 PROJECT IP — USE DIMENSIONS ONLY SCALE N.T.S.
	USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES — 0201-0601-SD64

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\16-0201-0601-SD64.DWG — FOR COMMENTS — SHT. 16



NOTES:

1.) LINE VALVE REQUIRES TWO (2) LENGHTS PIOR TO BLOWOFF.

AMERICAN WATER STANDARD
CIVIL
PERMANENT BLOWOFF ASSEMBLY
DETAIL

AMERICAN WATER
BELLEVILLE, IL 62223

AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER
100 NORTH WATER WORKS DR.
BELLEVILLE, IL 62223

AMERICAN WATER

DRAWN BY JWM
PROJECT ENG'R
APPROVED

DATE 01-05-01
PROJECT IP

USE DIMENSIONS ONLY
SCALE N.T.S.

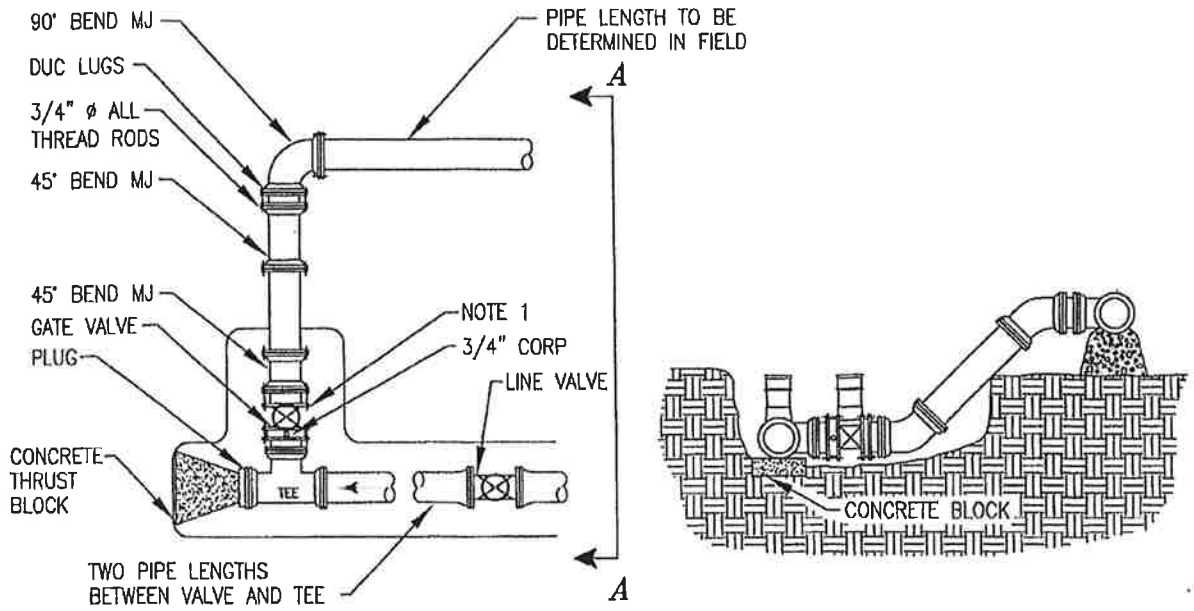
USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

XXXX-XXXX-XXXX

FOR COMMENTS

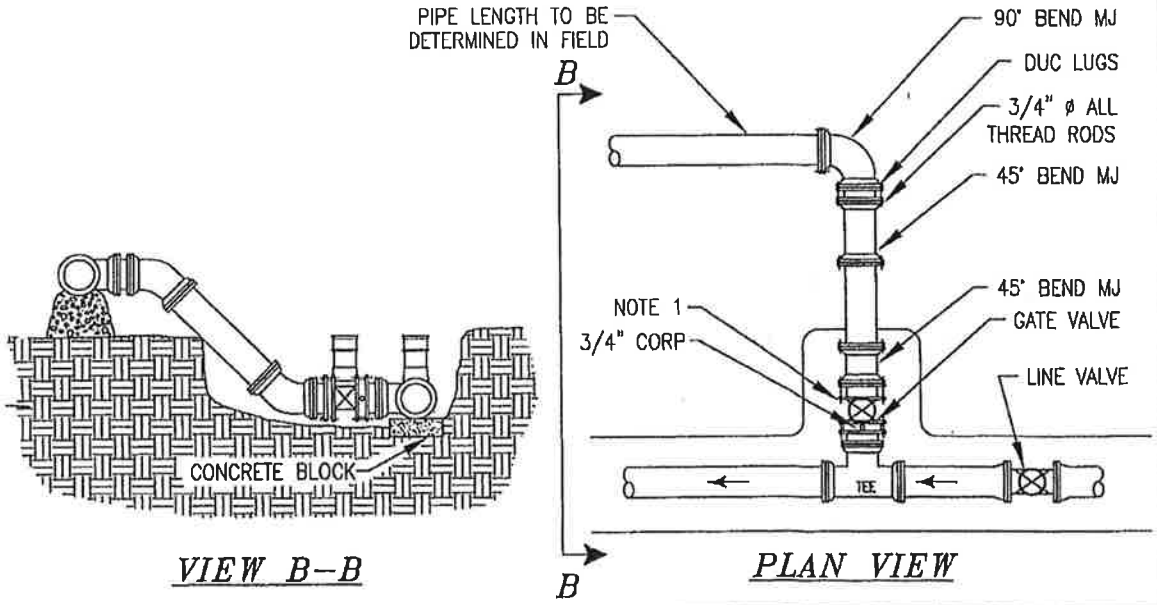
SHT. 17

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\17-BLOWOFF.dwg



PLAN VIEW *VIEW A–A*

BLOW–OFF DETAIL DEAD END



VIEW B–B *PLAN VIEW*

BLOW–OFF DETAIL IN LINE

NOTES:

1. INSTALL MECHANICAL JOINT PLUG IN GATE VALVE AFTER REMOVAL OF BLOWOFF ASSEMBLY.

AMERICAN WATER STANDARD
CIVIL
LARGE WATER MAIN – TEMPORARY BLOWOFF ASSEMBLY – DETAIL

AMERICAN WATER
BELLEVILLE, IL 62223

AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER
100 NORTH WATER WORKS DR.
BELLEVILLE, IL 62223

AMERICAN WATER

DRAWN BY JWJ
PROJECT ENG'R
APPROVED

DATE 01-05-01
PROJECT #

USE DIMENSIONS ONLY
SCALE N.T.S.

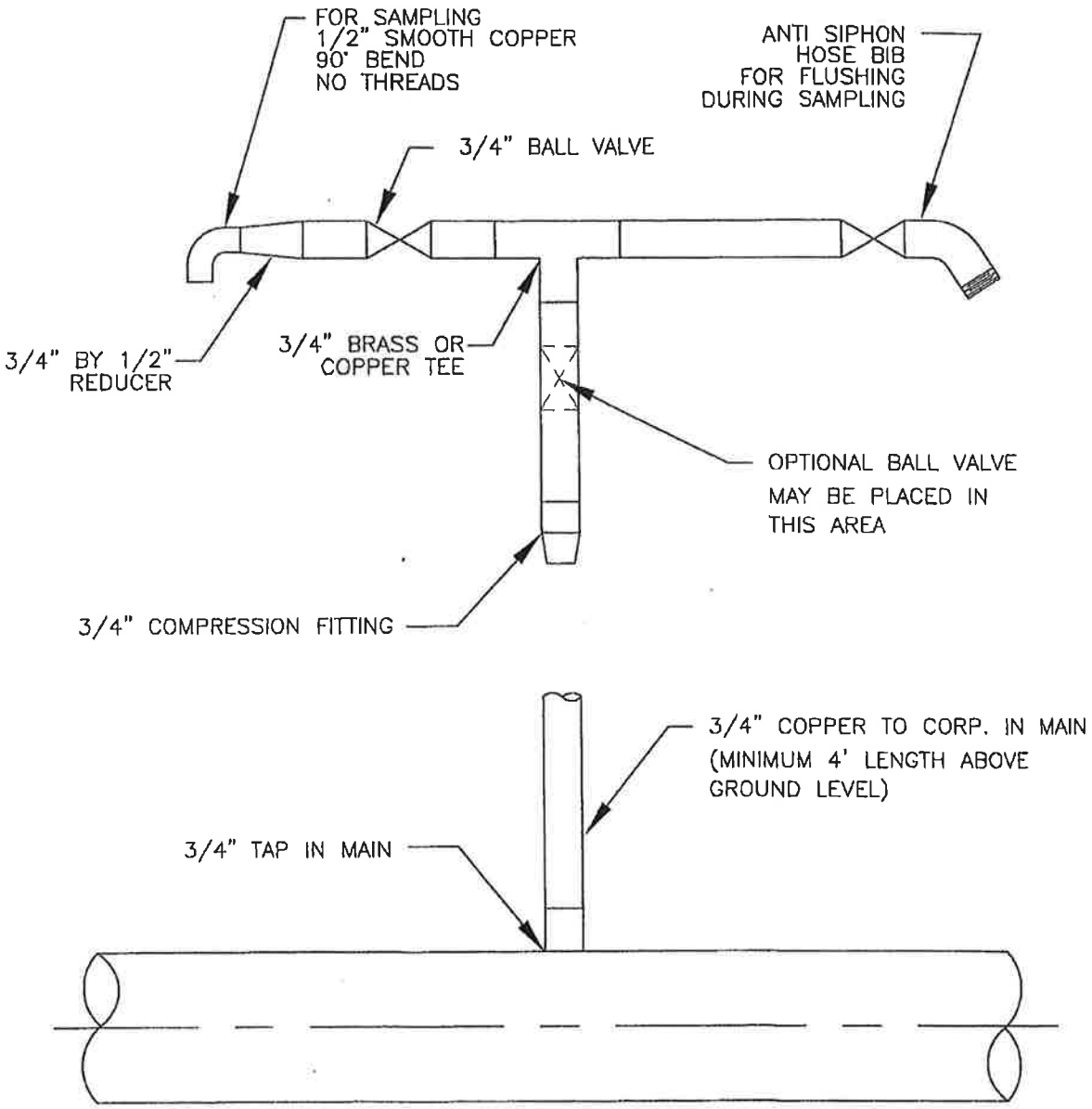
USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

XXXX–XXXX–XXXX

FOR COMMENTS

SHT. 18

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\18-BLOWOFF ASSM.dwg



NOTES:

1.) PREFERRED SAMPLE DEVICE FOR NEW MAINS. LOCAL OFFICE MAY ALLOW AN APPROVED ALTERNATIVE.

AMERICAN WATER STANDARD
CIVIL
WATER QUALITY SAMPLING DEVICE
DETAIL

AMERICAN WATER
BELLEVILLE, IL 62223

AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER
100 NORTH WATER WORKS DR.
BELLEVILLE, IL 62223

AMERICAN WATER

DRAWN BY JWW
PROJECT ENG'R
APPROVED

DATE 01-05-01
PROJECT IP

USE DIMENSIONS ONLY
SCALE N.T.S.

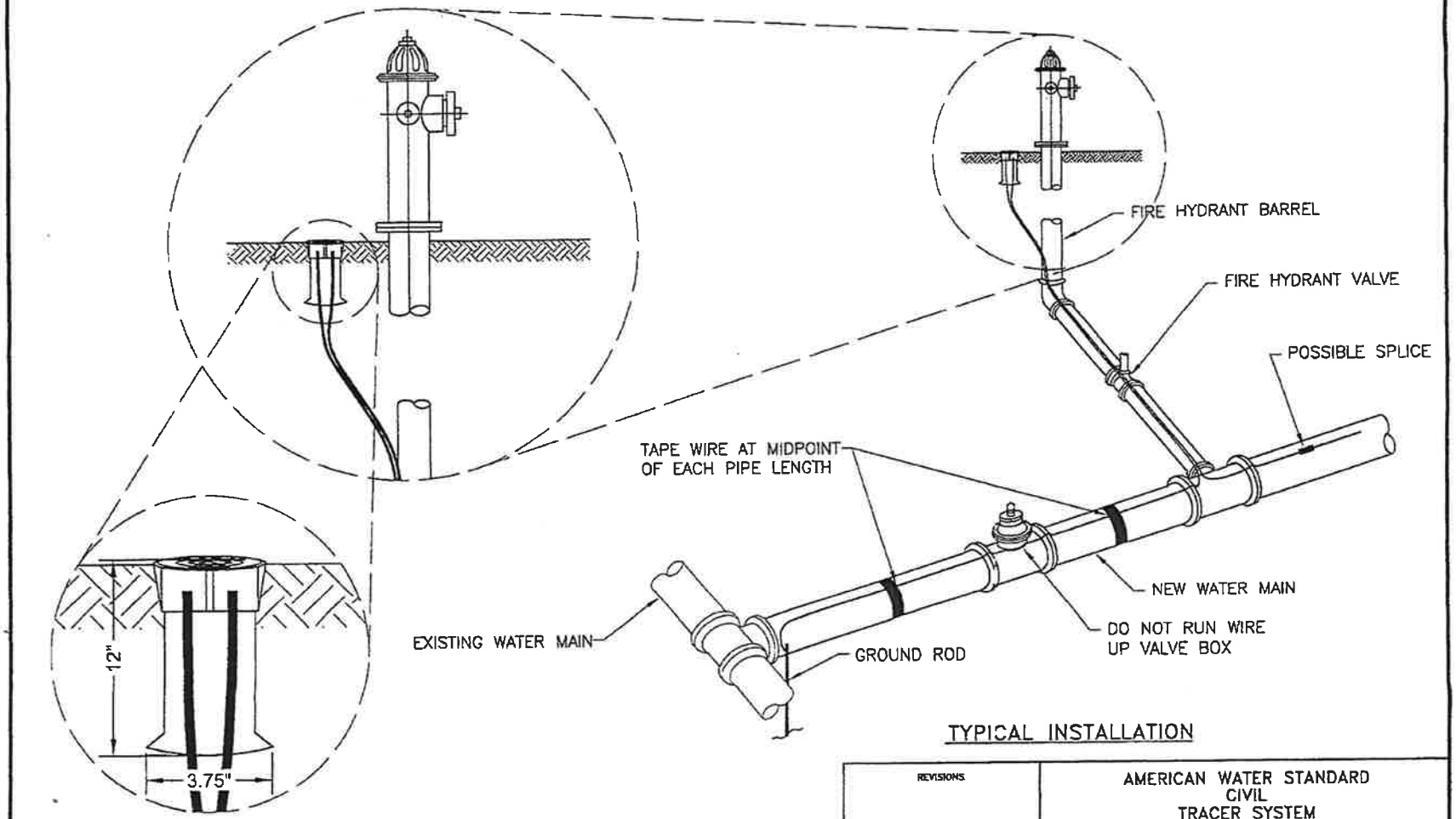
USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY
FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

XXXX-XXXX-XXXX

FOR COMMENTS

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Enginsering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\20-WATER QUALITY SAMPLING.dwg

SHT. 20



TYPICAL INSTALLATION

TRACER WIRE ACCESS BOX

NOTES:

1. EXTEND TRACER WIRE UP FIRE HYDRANT BARREL TO INTERNAL TERMINALS OF TRACER WIRE STATION AND BACK DOWN.
2. CLAMP TRACER WIRE TO GROUND ROD AT SYSTEM TERMINATION POINTS.

REVISIONS

AMERICAN WATER STANDARD
CIVIL
TRACER SYSTEM
DETAIL

AMERICAN WATER
VOORHEES, NJ 08043

AMERICAN WATER ENG. CENTER
213 CARRIAGE LANE
DELRAN, NJ 08075

AMERICAN WATER

DRAWN BY RJB
PROJECT ENG'R
APPROVED
DATE 08-01-03
PROJECT IP
USE DIMENSIONS ONLY
SCALE N.T.S.

USE APPROVED DRAWINGS ONLY FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

XXXX-XXXX-XXXX

DWG: S:\Data\Engineering\Engineering File Structure\Common\$Engineering Library\Details\Developer_Installed\21-Tracer System.dwg

FOR COMMENTS

SHT. 21